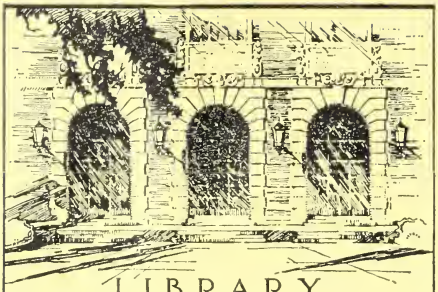


LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS

610.9
H39m

The person charging this material is responsible for its return to the library from which it was withdrawn on or before the **Latest Date** stamped below.

Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books are reasons for disciplinary action and may result in dismissal from the University.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

JAN 2 6 1988

JAN 2 1973

JAN 2 7 1988

DEC 2 3 19 AUG 0 2 1989

DEC 1 8 19

DEC 9 1975

NOV 1 8 1975

OCT 1 0 19

NOV 1 5 1982

OCT 1 9 19

FEB 2 1 1984

FEB 1 1984

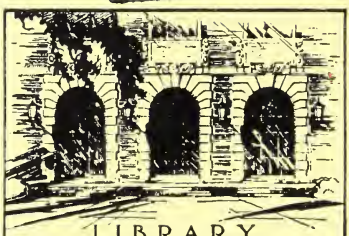
L161—O-1096

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates

https://archive.org/details/medicalworksoffo00hens_0

BIOLOGY

MEDICAL WERKES OF ÞE FOVRTEENÞE CENTVRYE


LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS
610.9
H39m
OCT 3 1950

Specimen of Original

MEDICAL WORKS

OF THE

FOURTEENTH CENTURY

TOGETHER WITH

A LIST OF PLANTS RECORDED IN CONTEMPORARY WRITINGS, WITH THEIR IDENTIFICATIONS

BY THE

REV. PROF. G. HENSLOW, M.A., F.L.S., &c.

Formerly Lecturer on Botany at St. Bartholomew's Hospital Medical School.

AUTHOR OF

"THE ORIGIN OF FLORAL STRUCTURES," "ORIGIN OF PLANT STRUCTURES,"
"THE MAKING OF FLOWERS," "HOW TO STUDY WILD FLOWERS,"
"THE PLANTS OF THE BIBLE," "BOTANY FOR BEGINNERS,"
"FLORAL DISSECTIONS," &c.

With a Facsimile, as Frontispiece

LONDON: CHAPMAN AND HALL, LD.

1899

LONDON:
GILBERT & RIVINGTON, LTD.,
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.

815.1
H39m

PREFACE.

The only instance known to me of a Middle English Medical Receipt Book having been transcribed and published in full, is the *Additional MS.* No. 33996., A.D. 1328, in the British Museum, by Fritz Heinrich. It is entitled *Ein Mittelenglisches Medizinbuch* herausgegeben von Fritz Heinrich (Halle a. S., Max Niemeyer, 1896). In the Introduction he refers to, and enumerates the headings of some thirty Recipes transcribed and published in Wright and Halliwell's *Reliquiae Antiquae* (1854), vol. i. pp. 51-55; viz.: *Medical Receipts from a Ms. on vellum, of the 14th century in the possession of J. A. Halliwell, Esq.* (*No.* 335). The volume transcribed by Heinrich commences on p. 64 of his work and occupies the following 170 pp., 8vo, together with the notes consisting of comparative words and phrases occurring in the same receipts taken from the following MSS. in the British Museum:—*Sloane,* 3153; *Royal MS.* 17 A. III.; *Royal MS.* 19,674; *Harleian MS.* 1600 and *Sloane,* 405. I refer to this work as [E].[1]

Lanfrank's "Science of Cirurgie," edited from the Bodleian Ashmole MS. No. 1396 (ab. 1380, A.D.) and the British Museum *Additional MS.* 12,056 (ab. 1420, A.D.), was transcribed

[1] Following Heinrich's plan, I call my MS. [A]; Harl., 2378, [B]; Sloane, 2584, [C]; Sloane, 521, [D]; Heinrich's, [E]; and Lanfrank's, [F].

and published by the Early English Text Society (1894). Though this is not a book of Recipes, yet several occur in it, and many plants are mentioned for their uses as drugs. These I have embodied in my List of Plants, referring to Lanfrank's work as [F].

A certain proportion of the Recipes are common to many MSS. Sometimes they are almost verbally alike, excepting it may be in spelling, while in others the actual wording is different, coupled with one or more different drugs; as the reader will observe in the receipts for making *Gratia dei, Dwale,* &c. In transcribing receipts from the MSS. B, C, and D, I have as a rule avoided repeating those which occur in my MS. [A].

With regard to the volume [A] in my possession, nothing is known of its history. It was found by one of his sons in the library of the late J. Johnstone, Esq. (Proprietor of the *Standard*), who very kindly presented it to me. It is of quarto form, 8 ins. by 6 ins.—similar to [B] in this respect. The contemporary binding is of wood covered with leather, stamped with fleurs-de-lis, crowns with feathers, and a letter, apparently a *g*. It contains 260 pages of vellum, written throughout; with fly-leaves also written upon in an older handwriting, taken apparently from law-books and ecclesiastical service books.

The handwriting seems to be mostly the same, but beautifully neat, with illuminated letters heading each paragraph.

It may be described as a "Common-place book," as it

contains an immense number of entries on very different subjects, evidently collected from various sources. The contents may be roughly summarized as follows. It begins thus :—

Incipit liber de aquis, et primo de aqua preciosa herbarum, &c. A quaint picture of the *Serpentarium* of a still accompanies the Recipes, one of which is described as *Aqua aromatica ad nobiles matronas.* Then follow various methods of making colours, both in latin and english, the latter being transcribed in this volume.

Geometry with diagrams—The making of *Specula*—How to see the stars at night—The best kind of ink—*Arsmetrica* or Arithmetic, with problems in the Rule of Three—The measuring of superficial areas—The calculation of altitudes by means of a very primitive form of quadrant—The measuring of the capacities of vessels—Astronomy—Chemical processes with illustrations—Descriptions of herbs, stones and animals with their medicinal uses—More chemical descriptions, *e.g.*, how a candle goes out in a vacuum, with illustrations, &c.

With the exception of "The Maner of steyning of lynne cloth," all the preceding is in latin.

The English Medical Recipes, of which this book contains the transcript, commence on the 159th page and continue to the 211th, occasional recipes in latin being intercalated. All the rest, to the end of the book, is in latin. This latter part contains charms—A discussion on the *Tetragramaton*

with diagrams—Additional medicinal uses of plants—Indications of the conditions of health from observations on the colour, the eyes, ears, voice, &c. The last entry but one has spaces left blank, apparently for diagrams: one of these has been utilized by some one in the year 1464 for keeping accounts as follows:—

Anno Christi 1464, videlicet, in die ypoliti, computavi cum Iuliana rede, et omnibus computatis et allocatis [?] debet mihi, declaro, 10s.; preter id, postea computavi cum eadem, in festo sancti Michaelis archangeli eiusdem anni, et debuit mihi 3s., vnde summa tota, 13s.; Item, post, ter predicto videlicet in die . . ., ii. s. vi d. pro porcellis. Item, vi d. in die sancti Thome de in . . . [The remainder of several "items" is illegible].

The volume ends with a second Recipe (in English) for making *Aqua vite*, with an elaborate picture of a still.

NUMERALS.—Numerals when occurring in the MSS. volumes are written either in Roman letters or figures. The latter are interesting as showing the origin of those in common use to-day, thus:—

1 and 2 are the same as now.

3 is represented by ȝ.

4 is represented by an x with the tops of the lines joined with a curved line forming a loop. If this be replaced by a straight line, the right leg shortened, and the x then turned round until the other (longer) leg be vertical a 4 is the result.

The "fours" in the above date, 1464, A.D., are thus written; but in the printed volume of Matt. Syl., 1480, A.D., they are always 4.

5 is represented by h with the right leg prolonged and the top merely curved to the right, instead of making a loop. This will be seen to readily pass into a 5.

6 is the same as now.

7 is represented by an inverted v, *viz.*, ʌ. If the left leg be shortened and the right leg made to stand in the place of the left a 7 is the result.

The change in the direction of the strokes in 4, 5 and 7 is perhaps due to the acquired habit of quick writing, when the tendency is to make *all lines* slope downwards from right to left as in ordinary writing.

8 is represented by a *g*. This easily passes into 8. Indeed, towards the end of vol. [A] two squares, united by corners occur.

9 is the same, only the stroke has a slight turn to the right at the lower end.

0 is the same.

The present work contains a transcript of the whole of the English portion of the volume [A], mainly consisting of Medical Recipes. This is followed by transcripts of selected portions from Harl., 2378 [B]; Sloane, 2584 [C], and Sloane, 521 [D]. These three are in the British Museum.

BOTANICAL GLOSSARY.—In compiling the list of plants and vegetable products used in the drugs mentioned in the

medicine books herein transcribed, or in contemporary vocabularies as the Sinonoma, one has to be very careful not to be misled by later latin names. Thus, *e.g.*, *Potentilla* was a synonym of *Valeriana* and the red clover was called *mellelotum*, &c. Then again, a whole group of names is sometimes given to one or two plants, as in the case of *Heliotropium* and *Solsequium*; and it is only by a careful comparison of MSS. of the 14th century [1] as well as of previous vocabularies, as given in Prof. Earle's *English Plant Names*, ranging from the 10th to the 15th century and in *Alphita* of the 15th, that one can discover which name is to be selected, and differentiate the incoming of a new name from the departure of an older one; as, *e.g.*, in the case of the Primrose; which was called *Primula veris* to the 17th; but this name was appropriated by the Cowslip in the 18th century.

Several names I was unable to refer satisfactorily to anything. To these I have put a [?], rather than hazard a conjecture. When I thought there was a less degree of certainty than usual I have prefixed a note of interrogation to the latin name suggested.

Besides the name and its identification I have provided the reader with various references to the above-mentioned works. These are given as indicating the sources of the proofs by

[1] The two most important glossaries are the *Sinonoma Bartholomei* (14th c.) and *Alphita* (15th c.), ed. by L. G. Mowat, M.A., (*Anecdota Oxoniensia*, 1882 and 1887).

which I have endeavoured to substantiate the modern latin equivalent.

I will conclude this Preface by offering my best thanks to the Rev. Prof. Walter W. Skeat, for kindly reading my transcripts and supplying me with his valuable Introduction and notes. In these will be found many philological observations of great value and interest to all students of the history and development of the English language, from its Anglo-Saxon origin, through the transitional "Middle English" here illustrated, to its modern condition.

I have also to thank Mr. James Britten (Nat. Hist. Mus.), for most kindly examining my List of Plant-Names, and for several important suggestions.

EXPLANATORY INTRODUCTION TO MS. [A].

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, LITT.D.,

Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Cambridge.

THE MS. seems to have been written out before A.D. 1400. It is all nearly of the same date; but there seem to be more scribes than one. There is a difference between the handwriting on p. 158 and that on p. 159; and again, between the upper and lower portions of p. 230. The last paragraph, on p. 258, seems to be of later date; and the memorandum on p. 257, in which the year 1464 is mentioned, is later still.

The writer of the English portion of the MS., from p. 159 onwards, displays some peculiarities. He evidently copied from another MS. and not from dictation, and could not always read the copy before him, as he sometimes leaves a blank space where a word is wanting. Occasionally, he lapses into Southern dialect,[1] though doubtless the copy before him was in the ordinary Midland dialect. Examples of his southernisms appear in such forms as *vinel*, fennel; *viflef*, five-leaf (cinquefoil); *vyngres*, fingers; *voxis*, fox's; and in the almost

[1] Probably Surrey, or Hants, or Sussex. There is just a trace of a likeness to Kentish; so it is *not* Dorset or Devon.

invariable use of the prefix *y-* before past participles, as in *y-sprad* for *sprad*, spread.

Still more characteristic is the use of *-y* in the infinitive mood, as in *fester-y*, to fester; *kever-y*, to recover; the same peculiarity occurs in the case of *drow-y*, to dry, at p. 27 of the MS., which may be in the same hand.

The chief characteristic of the southern dialect is the use of *-eth* in the present plural of the indicative; this occurs in the few places where the present plural is used, the best example being that of *beth* for 'are.' We even find *hy beþ* for 'they are'; where *hy* is southern for 'they.'

As regards pronouns, we find *he* for 'she,' which agrees with the A.S. *hēo*, and is therefore a correct form; also *hy*, they; *hem* or *hym*, them; the latter being very common. Plural substantives sometimes end in *-us*; as *fig-us*, figs, *chereston-us*, cherry-stones; but the usual ending is *-es* or *-is*.

The phonology presents some peculiarities; thus the A.S. short *y* sometimes appears as *u*; as in *mult*, to melt, A.S. *myltan*; *hulde*, to pour, A.S. *hyldan*. The A.S. long *y* becomes sometimes *u*, but more often *uy*; as in *fure*, commonly *fuyre*, fire, A.S. *fȳr*; *y-bruysyd*, bruised, from A.S. *brȳsan*. In the latter case, the southern *ui* is actually preserved in standard English orthography. But in at least two instances we find the same sound denoted by the vowel *e*, which is a known characteristic of Kentish; viz., in the words *fere*, fire, and *to-bresed*, meaning 'completely bruised.' We

should also note the rare spelling *selue* in the sense of 'salve.'

One very unusual and somewhat unhappy symbol occurs, where the writer actually uses *ou* (the old symbol for the sound of *ou* in *soup*, which has now passed into the Modern English *ou* in *ground*) in order to indicate the A.S. long *o*, usually appearing at the present day with the sound of *oo* in *root*. Examples are: *route*, root (very common); *goud*, good; *foute*, foot; *touth*, tooth; *woud*, mad, formerly *wood*; and in the same way *stour* is the equivalent of A.S. *stōr*, frankincense. One awkward result is the impossibility of distinguishing between this sound and that of A.S. *ū*; so that we also find *clout*, a clout, A.S. *clūt*; and, on the other hand, such misleading spellings as *bron* for 'brown,' *ton* for 'town,' usually represented in M.E. MSS. by 'broun,' 'toun.' So also *y-gronde* represents Modern E. *ground*, whilst the spelling of 'wound' wavers between *wonde* and *wounde*. Other remarkable forms are *coule*, i.e. cole, cabbage; *outher*, other; and *woderouue—woderouve*, woodruff. The last of these is important, as it proves clearly that the *o* in the A.S. *wudurofe*, woodruff, was long; whereas the latest A.S. Dictionaries, by Clark Hall and Dr. Sweet, erroneously mark it as short.

It has lately been proved, by Dr. Curtis, that the Modern English sound of long *e* (as in *reed*) is at least as old as the fifteenth century, but we have two most remarkable examples in the present MS., showing that such a sound was already

known before 1400, even in the southern dialect, where it might be least expected. These two remarkable examples are *ryde* and *lyf*, both with long *y*. It is well known that the southern long *y* represented, at that date, the Modern Eng. *ee* in *reed* or *meet;* hence *ryde* was pronounced *reed;* and *lyf* was pronounced *leef*. Accordingly, the senses of these words are given by the Middle-English *reed*, now shortened to *red;* and by the Middle-English *leef*, which we now write as *leaf*. These phenomena deserve much consideration on the part of students of English phonology.

But by far the most striking characteristics of the spelling are those which show that the scribe had not acquired the true English pronunciation of many words. It is obvious that his native language was Anglo-French, so that he may have been of a Norman family, as many men were who had some pretensions to learning. It is most interesting to mark which were the English sounds that the man of Norman extraction often failed to acquire, however well acquainted he may have been with the English language in all other respects.

Of course, one great difficulty was the English *th;* hence we find him writing (according to his own pronunciation) *hat* for *hath; clepit* for *clepeth*, he calls; *grindet* for *grindeth*, he grinds; in all these cases the *th* is final, and denotes the voiceless *th* in *thin*. But the voiced *th*, as in *thine*, was, for him, a *d*; as when he writes *sed* for *seethe*. So in other cases,

he failed to pronounce final sounds distinctly, when a word ended with *two* consonants; for example, he has *hal* for *half* (where Modern English has dropped the *l*, but not the *f*); *bren* for *brend*, burnt; *hos* for *host*, a cough. The French initial *h* was so weak that the Normans frequently dropped it in speaking English, a peculiarity often imitated by Englishmen who would fain speak French or pass for Normans; the result being much confusion. Conversely, the Norman scribe frequently inserted an *h* where it was quite unnecessary; and we find, accordingly, such examples as *hende* for 'end,' *hopene* for 'open' and *hox* for 'ox.' A knowledge of this fact is useful; for it enables us to explain *hynde*; this form is meant for *ynde*, O. French *inde*, meaning 'indigo' or 'blue.'

Another difficult English sound was the old guttural denoted by *gh* in such words as *light*; then pronounced like the German *ch* in such words as *licht*. This *ght* was pronounced as *st* by the Normans; such spellings as *list* for *light* being very common in MSS. of the thirteenth century. In the fourteenth century, the guttural was very weak, and was often dropped; but I have observed at least one instance where the word *might* is denoted by *mist*.

Other peculiar spellings are *wache* in the sense of 'wash,' where *ch* really means *sh*; and *suynys* for 'swine's,' where the *su* means *sw*. I have also noted the extraordinary form *leyȝth*, where the *th* is a mere *t*; for the sense is 'light.'

From the above indications, it is clear that the MS. was

written in the South of England, not in Kent, but at the same time not far from that county; most likely in Sussex, Surrey, or Hampshire; and that the scribe of the English portion was one of Norman birth, who was equally conversant with Anglo-French and English, but never quite succeeded in gaining the correct pronunciation of the latter.

WALTER W. SKEAT.

Jan. 1, 1897.

MS. [A]

P. 26. Here by-gynyth þe man*er* of steynyng of lynne clo*þ*.— Furst take a porciou*n* of lynne clo*þ*, and 3 ellyn, or as moche as þ*o*u wolt, and eu*er* mor*e* to viii ellyn of clo*þ* take a pound of alyme; and 3yf þ*o*u wolt bote[1] 4 ellyn of clo*þ*, take half a pound of alyme. For to alyme þy clo*þ*, furst take þyn alyme and make hit smale, and þanne do hit in wat*er* and sette hit ou*er* þe fure and mult þyn alyme; and þenne nym[2] þy clo*þ* and wet hit in a-no*þer* wat*er* and putte hit in þe wat*er* þ*a*t þe alym was melttyd in; and þenne set hit vppon þe fure and let hit ligge fort[3] þe wat*er* be so*m*del[4] cold in þe same wat*er* and þenne take hit out þ*er*-of and dry3e in the sonne; and loke þ*a*t hit be ri3t drie and þenne whenne þ*o*u alemyst þy clo*þ*, take a lite lynny*n* clout and alyme hit w*i*th þy clout for whenne þ*o*u makyst þy colo*u*res þ*o*u maist a-say3e[5] bi þy clout, 3if hit be goud or no; and þenne streyne þy clo*þ* vppo*n* a bed of hey as strayt as þ*o*u mist;[6] and þenne cast þy bordel[7] wi*þ* a lyne and þenne port*ray*3e þy clo*þ* w*i*th wethi-col[8] and þenne wype a-wey þe ore ef þy clo*þ* þ*a*t þe port*ray*ng may be sene and þonne make þy wat*er*es.

[1] But, only. [2] A.S. niman; take.
[3] *I.e.*, until. [4] Somewhat. [5] Assay.
[6] Not an uncommon A.F. spelling for 'might' (i.e., mightest).
[7] Border, edging; not recorded elsewhere.
[8] Charcoal, made of burnt withes or rods.

To[1] **make steynyng wat*er*es.**—*Þ*ou schalt furst dy3t[2] *þ*y clo*þ*, take a panne wy*þ* clene wat*er*, and 3yf *þ*ou haue viii 3erdys of clo*þ* take a pound of aleme and putte hit wi*þ* *þ*e clo*þ* in-to *þ*e wat*er* and keu*er* hit and set hit ou*er* *þ*e fure and lete hit se*þ*e *þ*e spase of a mile[3] and mor*e*; *þ*an take *þ*e clo*þ* and put hit in cold wat*er* *þ*at *þ*e super*f*leuyte of alym falle a-wey.

P. 27. To make red wat*er*.—Take goud brasel[4] and schaue hit smale and take a pound of slekyd lyme and a galou*n* of clene wat*er* and stere hym to-gader tylle *þ*e wat*er* be whit, and let hit sto*n*de al aday and *þ*ou schalt se *þ*e lyme at *þ*e botme and *þ*e wat*er* a-boue. *Þ*enne take a galyn of *þ*e wat*er* and a pynte of o*þ*er water clene and do hem in a pot to-geder ou*er* *þ*e fure, and whanne hit ys lewe-hot put hit in an vnc[5] of brasel. And *þ*ou wilt make lesse wat*er*es take of hem and let se*þ*e to *þ*e *þ*rydde p*ar*t be sodyn a-wey and take fro *þ*e fuyre and warch[6] hit vppon a clo*þ* and se*þ*e vnder a panne wi*þ* coles to drowy *þ*e clo*þ*, for ellys *þ*e wat*er* of lyme wollit[7] schend[8] *þ*e colo*ur*es.

To make scarlet wat*er*.—Take vreyne[9] wat*er*e *þ*at neu*er* was

[1] MS. Ho, *with red capital* H; an error for T.

[2] Prepare.

[3] While you walk a mile; it always means 20 minutes.

[4] See List of Plants, s.v. [5] Error for *vnce*.

[6] *I.e.* 'work,' do or put. The 'h' is crossed like a 't.' 'Ch' denotes a simple sound. There is no *en* in the imperative; but it may mean *worche*, and no doubt some scribes implied a final *e* by that stroke.

[7] Error for *woll*. [8] Spoil. [9] Urine.

cold, and set hit ouer þe fuyre and whanne hit ys lewe-hot put in a poudre of brasel, and let it seþe tylle half be soden a-wey; and þenne put in a poudre of alyme and stere hit wel tylle hit be take awey fro þe fuyre, and put in gom of arabyȝe and resolue hit in-to a pot of erþe wiþ alle þe dragges, and keuer hit so þat non eyre [1] com þer-to, þat water moste be a vii nyȝt oþer a fourtenyȝt old or þou vse hit and hit may be kept þe space of a ȝer in gud stat; for þe elder þat hit ys þe beter ys þe porcion of þe water. Take a quart vrine two [2] þe vnce of brasel and schaue and a quarterne of an vnce of alyme and a sauser ful of water of arabie and resolue hit in-to þe þyknisse of gom oþer oyle.

P. 28. To make ȝelewe watere.—Take goud englis woldes [3] and take a-wey þe route [4] and putte hym in a panne ful of water, and ley a ston vppon hem to holde hem a-doun and let stonde al nyȝt and þenne let caste a-wey þe water, and putte in a pot ful of clene water and keuer þe pot and þenne let hyt seþe the space of a mile or more and take hym fro þe fuyre and wryng hit þorwe a clene clout, and þrow awey þe stalkys and take þonne a lityl alyme in poudre and putte þat in and stere hyt to-geder and let hit stond in þe licour al a day and þenne þou schalt a-se [5] a gebot [6] of ȝelewe at þe botme and cleyr aboue; þanne do a-wey sum of

[1] Air.
[2] Error for 'to.'
[3] For 'weldes;' see List of Plants, s.v.
[4] For 'rote,' root.
[5] *I.e.*, 'see;' A.S. geséon.
[6] For *gobet*, a lump.

þe wat*er* and stere þe remenaun*t* to-geder; 3yf hit ys to þycke, put in su*m* of þe same wat*er* and worch[1] hit on þe cloþ o*þer* whote as þ*o*u wolt.[2]

To make bleu water.—Take clene floreye;[3] þe watere þ*at* þ*o*u schalt temp*er*e hit wyth, of a welle is best;[4] hit most be soden to the wast of half.

To make grene wat*er*e.—Take floreye and 3elew and meng hit to-geder by euyn porcioun[5] o*þer* ellys more of þe blew as of þe 3elewe as þ*o*u wolt; and þ*o*u schalt haue a ley3t[6] greyne o*þer* a sad,[7] as þ*o*u wilt; o*þer* elles[8] ley furst 3elewe and whenne hit is dry3e ley on blew, and þenne schalt þ*o*u haue a gud wat*er*.

P. 29. To make purpur[9] wat*er*.—Take red wat*er* and a lityl blac wat*er* and temp*er*e hit wiþ clene wat*er* ouer þe fuyre.

To make soursikele[10] wat*er*e.—Take a tre[11] þ*at* is y-lyche brasel, bote hit ys more 3elewer in colo*ur*. Take hit as þ*o*u dost brasel, and ley þ*at* on þy cloþ and drye hit in alle man*er* as þ*o*u doust brasel.

[1] In MS. the 'h' is stroked like a 't.' See previous note 6, p. 2.

[2] Or whatsoever thou wilt.

[3] A blue dye. See Cunningham's Revels Accounts, pp. 39, 57, *flurry*. [From Halliwell's Dict. &c.]

[4] *I.e.*, well-water is best.

[5] Even portion. [6] Light. [7] Dull.

[8] No other spelling occurs except 'ellis' or 'ellys.' 'Else' is quite modern.

[9] 'Purpur,' 'purper' 'purpre,' M.E. for 'purple.'

[10] A better spelling is soussicle; see *Solsequium*, List of Plants.

[11] A kind of wood.

To make taney[1] **wat*er*.**—Take blew and ley on þy cloþ and whenne hit is driȝe ley þ*er*-on red, oþ*er* put a litel red to þy blew.

To make blac colour.—Take dragges of enke and put alyme þ*er*-to and seþe hem to-geder; þenne clense hym þorwe a clene cloth.

To make colour for an hert.[2]—Take ȝelew wat*er*, and do to hit a litel mader.

To make a wat*er* for gold oþ*er* seluer.—Take cockel[3] þ*at* growyþ on ryȝe[4] and g*r*ind hit in a mort*er* and putte hit in a panne of erþe and do alym þ*er*-to and seþe hym to-geder a lang whyle: aft*er* ley hit on þe cloþ and whanne hit is drie rubbe hit wiþ gold and hyt schal be gold; rube hit wiþ silu*er* and hit schal be siluer.

P. 30. To ley gold in stayning.—Take hede fusst[5] wher*e* þy gold schal lyȝe and rube hit w*ith* a bores touth[6] and take cole[7] th*at* pent*ur*ys vseþ and melt and ley þ*er*-on, and take aft*er* whane hit is drie a sauser wiþ clene water and þe white of an eye[8] and menge hit wel to-geder and ley on þe cloþ and þanne ley þ*er*-vppon gold and whenne hit is dryȝe rubbe hit wiþ a borys toþ.

[1] *I.e.* 'tenney,' tan-colour; a colour in heraldry; 'tawny.'
[2] Heart. [3] Ergot. See List of Plants, s.v. [4] Rye.
[5] Error for 'furst.' [6] 'h' stroked like a 't.'
[7] Charcoal. [8] Egg.

To make broun water.—Take blew and ȝelew and menge hym to-geder oþer elles more blew and ȝelw as þou likyst þe colour best. ȝif þou wilt haue a litel grennere, take lasse of þe ȝelew; and þou wilt haue a sadder grene take þe lasse of þe blew.

To make anoþer red water.—Take brasel and schaue hit smale ant tempere hit wit goud leyȝe[1] and put hit in a pot of erþe and let hit seþe to-gadur a gud long while and put alym þer-to, and þanne a-say on þy nayl and þer hit wole schewe wheþer hit be goud oþer nouȝt; after, wodascoun[2] put þer-to, and euery colour out-take blew oþer blak.

To make blak water.—Take dragges of vinegre and put alym þer-to and seþe hym to-geder and afterward wryng hym þorwe a clout.

An-nother ȝelew water.—Take an ounce of coperose[3] and an vnce of alem plum[4] and an vnce of salpetur and de[5] hym in a stillatory and stille hym half a day and þat schal be ȝelew water.

Red water.—Take a newe pot of erþe and do þer-to clene water and þer-to a gret porcioun of brasel, and seþe hym ryȝt

[1] Lye, soap-lye.
[2] Written 'wodascoun' for 'wodascen;' 'wood-ashes;' cf. 'lye,' above.
[3] Copperas. [4] Soft, in powder. [5] Error for 'do.'

wel and þenne do *þer*-to alem glas, and to hy*m* a lityl gom of arabik and wryng hit out and hit schal be goud red wat*er*.

P. 31. To make g*r*ene wat*er*.—Take an vnce of whit v*er*de-g*r*ice and an vnce of salpe*tur*, an vnce of þe galle of a bole o*þer* elle*s* of an hox, and let hy*m* stonde to-geder al a woke and þenne seþ hym and do *þer*-to alem and sed hym a lityl and lete hym stonde and gom hit wel and þou schalt haue a gud g*r*ene.

To stayne wolly*n* cloþ.—Take hit and seþe hit as þou doust þe lynnyn and while hit is a seþyng put in an hanful of clene flour; þy blac moste be mad þys man*er*, schaue . . . . doust,[1] and seþ hy*m* to-gedre and stepe hit in a pot of erþe, put *þer*-to lemayby[2] of . . .[3] and vse hit cold. Red is mad as y told, bote wiþ no lyme put *þer*-to wod-askes; þe so*ur*sikle is y-mad as þe red, and ȝelew is y-mad as y-seyde by-fore.

To make whit wat*er*.—Take alu*m* plu*m* and felyng[4] of selu*er* and luyȝt[5] gary[6] and half a galou*n* of white vinegre and friȝe hem in a panne and aft*er* seþ seþ[7] hym in a pot and þat schal be goud.

To make g*r*ene wat*er*.—Take hynde[8] and grynde hit smal

[1] An omission after 'schaue,' perhaps ending, 'and add dust.'

[2] Error for 'lemayle;' *i.e.*, 'limaile,' iron filings. Chaucer has 'lymaille:' he says it was used by alchemists.

[3] A blank occurs in MS. [4] Filing.

[5] and [6] for lithargyry, *i.e.*, litharge. [7] 'Seþ,' accidentally repeated.

[8] For 'ynde,' indigo; Old Fr. 'inde.'

and tempere hit vp wiþ ȝelew water, so þat hit be þynne and able of delyuerance.

P. 159. Si quis habet anelitum uel nasum fetentem. Take blac mynte and wos [1] of the rewe, of boþe y-lych [2] moche and do hit in þe nostrell.

Si vermes corrodunt dentes.—Take þe sed of henne-bane and þe sed of lekys and recheles [3] and do þes iii þyngys vp-on an hot glowying tilstoun; and make a pipe þat haþ a wyd hende and hold hit ouer þe smoke þat hit may rounse [4] þorwe þe pipe into þy teyth [2] and hit schal sle þe wormes and do a-wey þe ache.

Pro vermibus in dentibus.—Take þe sed of hennebane and red purmele of þe heþ and virgine wex and recheles and make a candel þer-of, and hold þy mouþe ouer þe candel þat hete and þe smoke may come to þy teþ, and do so ofte: et videbis vermes cadere de dentibus tuis.[5]

Alia.—Take and a-noynte þy teþ with horsgrese: et probatum est.

Potionte.[6]—Take þe route of loueache and stampe hit and tempere hit wyþ wyn or wyþ water and dry[n]ke [7] hit iii nyȝt whenne þou gost to bedde: et auferret statim a te.

[1] Juice; M.E., for ooze.
[2] This 'h' is stroked like a 't.'
[3] From 'A.S. recels, incense [apparently for disinfecting].
[4] Probably for 'rense,' rinse.
[5] See s. "Henbane," List of Plants.
[6] Potionte = Potionce; error for Potiouns = Potions, *i.e.*, Poisons. A remedy for poisons.
[7] In MS. 'dryke.'

Electuarium *pro* **illis qui non possunt comedere.**—Take þe wos of þe fynel þe two *parti* and of þe hony þe þrydde *parti* and seþ hym to-gedre in a panne to þe þyknysse of hony and do *piper* þer-to and et þer-of iii sponne ful eche day.

Alia.—Nym *piper* and sent-ryȝe[1] and weybrede and seþ hit in wyn and drynke hit whenne þou gost to bedde.

P. 160. For stretnisse[2] **of þyn herte.**—Take violet and ache and sentorie and licoris and seþ hym alle to-gedre in wat*er* and drynk hit at euyn hot and at morwe cold.

Medicina pro tussi.—Take sauge and comyn and rewe and pep*er* and seþ hy*m* to-gedre in a panne w*ith* hony, and ete þer-of a sponne ful a-morwe and at eue a-nouþ*er*.

For the dryȝe couȝ.—Take hors-houue[3] and consilie and ete hit 3 dayes or more wiþ hony.

A goud letuarie a-ȝen alle yuellis; for þe rotelyng in þe þrote, for boillis, for sorys in þe side, for þe mylte,[4] **for þe stomake.**—Nyme horshouue, groundesueli, ysope, sentorye, ache, vinel,[5] rewe, solsequie, piliole[6] and nepte, of alle y-liche moche, and do pep*ur* þer-to and hony and sed[7] hit to-gedre and drynke þer-of at morwe and at eue.

[1] Centaury; see List of Plants.
[2] Straitness.
[3] Horse-hoof; Colts-foot, *Tussilago Farfara.*
[4] Spleen.
[5] South dialect for fennel.
[6] Fr. puliole (real); pennyroyal.
[7] For 'sethe.'

Item.—Take sauge and stampe hit and drynke hit wiþ-oute wat*er*.

Alia.—Nyme piliole and make þ*er*-of poud*re* and et hit w*ith* an ey iii dayes, and hit schal w*ith*-holde þe spewyng.

Who þ*at* spewiþ bloud.—Take ache and mynte and rewe and betoyne, of alle y-lyche moche[1] and boyle hit wiþ gotys melke and drynke hit iii dayes.

Si quis h*ab*eat malu*m* in corde et amisit volu*n*tate*m* comedendi.—Take centorie and seþ hit wol[2] in stale ale and whanne hit ys wol y-sode take hit and stampe hit wel: and clense hit þorwe a clout and take þe two p*ar*ty of þe ius and þe þridde p*ar*ty of hony and do hit to-gedre and put hit in a box; and þ*ou* be seke, ete þ*er*-of fastyng iii sponne ful tille þ*ou* be hol, and hit schal do a-wey þe glet[3] aboute þyn h*er*te and hit schal 3yue[4] þe goud appetyt to ete.

P. 161. Alia, p*ro* omnib*us* malis stomachi.—Take ache-sed and lynne-sed and comyn and stamp hit to-gedre and 3yue þe sike to drynke iii dayes w*ith* hot wat*er*.

Alia p*ro* stomaco.—Take þe route of fynel and þe route of p*er*sile and þe route of horshouue and þe route of radiche and þe leuys of s*er*lange[5] and lyu*er*wort and weybrede,

[1] This 'h' is stroked liked a 't.'

[2] Well. [3] Gleet, stickiness. [4] Give.

[5] Old Fr. Cerflange; Hartstongue: Ser = Cer cerf = Hart, Lange = langue = Tongue.

centorie, moder-wort, puliole, nepte, viflef[1] and centorie, of euer*i*che an hanful and do þer-to a lytel sauge and a lytel wermod and þe flouris of violet and þe flouris of þe rose and an vnce of licoris and 3yf[2] hit be a strong man or wo*m*man, do þer-to þe lasse licoris and 3ef[2] he be a fibel man or wo*m*man do þer-to þe more, for hit wol be þe suettur[3] þ*a*t he may þe bett*er* drynke hit. Þanne take alle þes þynges and seþ hym in a pot w*i*th wat*er* tille þe þrydde p*ar*ty be sodyn a-wey; and þanne let hit stonde in þ*a*t pot, or clense hit in-to a-nouþ*er*, for to haue hit þe fairro*ur*; and 3yf þe man or þe wo*m*man do[4] drynke þ*er*-of euerych*e* day by a by[5] a mesour at morwe cold and at eue hot; to þus many gr*a*cis[6] þ*o*u moust do iii galons of wat*er*.

Alia.—Who-so haue suellyng in his stomake, take þe route of fynel and þe route of arache and stampe hit wiþ wyn and hit schal helpe and hele hit.

P. 162. Ad purgand*um* hom*in*em de mal*is* humorib*us*.—Take betoyne and sauge and synsiburium[7] and sed of . . .[8] of eche y-liche moche, and do þ*er*-to pip*er* and hony and stampe hym and tempere hym wyþ wy*n* and 3ef[9] the seke to drynke.

Ad purgand*um* pect*us*.—Take rewe and ambrosy of euerych*e*

[1] *I.e.*, five-leaf; Cinquefoil. [2] If. [3] Sweeter.
[4] Error for 'to.'
[5] 'By and by;' immediately in the morning, or regularly.
[6] For 'grases;' grasses; *i.e.*, herbs. [7] *I.e.*, Ginger.
[8] A blank occurs in the MS. [9] Give.

y-liche moche and stampe hym wel and tempere hym wyþ wyn and ȝef þe sike to drynke iii dayes fastyng.

Si vent*er* s*it* **durus** at*que* **flat***us*.—Take viflyf and stampe hit and take a sponne ful of the wos and drynke hit and hit schal hele þe.[1]

Alia.—Take xii cornys of pip*er* and xii leuys of rewe and also moche sed of dyle as þou myȝt take w*ith* þy iii vyngres[2] and stampe hit and tempere hit w*ith* hot wat*er* and drynke.

Alia.—ȝyf þou be costyf and wolt make nesche[3] þy wombe,[4] take maþnes[5] and seþ hem and cast þ*at* in a coppe ful of new ale and et þ*er*-of: et sanaberis et vent*er* demollit*ur*.

Alia.—Take þe galle of a bole and breke hit in wolle and bynd hit to þyn ancle: et sanaberis.

Pro fluxu.—Take red wyn and þe sed of p*er*sile and stampe hit and tempere hit and drynke hit ofte: et restringit ventre*m*.

Alia.—Take þe melke of a cow þ*at* ys noȝt ryȝt melche and þ*at* hauyþ no calf of xii monþe and take al-so moche of goud red wyn and meldle hem to-gadre and drynke hit ofte: et rest*r*ingit vent*rem*. Prima est bona medicina p*ro* fluxu sang*u*inis.

[1] Thee.
[2] Sth. dialect for 'Fingers.'
[3] *I.e.*, soft.
[4] Stomach.
[5] Error for mathernes; pl. of mathern; stinking May-weed, Anthemis Cotula.

Item.—Take an old cok þat ys xii monthe old oþer more and drawe hym fayre and fille hym ful of virgine wex and do hym vp-on a splyte;[1] and turne hym by þe fure tille þe wex be al y-mult a-wey and tille he be bren[2] alnydrie[3] and cast þer-on salt and ete hit: et multum adiuvabit te pro quolibet morbo: pro illa medicina parum bibas.

P. 163. Alia.—Ȝef a man be y-smyte with his owyn bloud þat hit be y-sprad ouer al his body so þat hit by-comyþ oþer-while pikelyd and oþer-whyle hit brekyþ out on hym verilyche, take selydonye and mogwort and stampe hit and tempere hit with water and drynke hit.

Who þat hauy[4] **ache in hys tetys.**—Take weybrede and leuys of sanycle and old smere of a borwȝ,[5] and stampe hit and bynd hit þer-to.

Pro malo in dorso.—Take egrimoy[n]e[6] and mogwort boþe þe leuys and þe route and stampe hit with old suynys grece and eysyl[7] and ley it to þy bak.

Who þat hauyþ yuel or ache on his loyndys.[8]—Take a schille ful of wos of betoyne and a schille ful of wyn and a sponne ful

[1] Error for 'spyte;' 'spit."
[2] Error for 'brend;' burnt.
[3] *I.e.*, 'all nigh dry.'
[4] May have.
[5] Error for berwȝ, a barrow-pig.
[6] 'n' omitted in MS.
[7] Vinegar.
[8] Error for leyndys, loins.

of hony and xii cornys of pep*ur* and stampe hem to-gedre and ȝef hem to drynke iii dayes: et sufficit.

Alia pro dorso.—Take a goud del of pyliole and stampe hit and do eysyl þ*er*-to and ley hit in a clout and bynd hit to þy bak.

For castyng of þy lyu*er*e.—Take pileole and stampe hit and a-noynte hym þ*er*-wiþ and let hy*m* blede in þe veyne of þe lyu*er*e.

Pro malo in vesica.—Take ache and p*er*sile and fenel, of eche y-lyche moche and stampe hym and temp*er*e hym wiþ wat*er* and dry*n*ke hit and hit schal be þyn hele, and do þe wol to poysyn and hit schal caste þe stone and hele þy stomake.

P. 164. Who-so haþ þe stone.—Take g*r*omeyle[1] and p*er*sile and þe ryde netyle[2] and violet and rechelys and kyrnell*s* of chireston[3] and stampe hym and temp*er*e hym wyþ stale ale and drynke hit.

Ad frangend[am][4] petram.—Take a cok þ*at* be xii monnþe old and kepe hym, and þou schalt fynd in þe mauwe white stonys. Take hym and stampe hym in a mortar*e* w*ith* a pistel of yren, and temp*er*e hit wiþ wyn and drynke it.

[1] Gromwell.
[2] Red nettle.
[3] Cherry-stone.
[4] MS. has 'frangend.'

Who-so pisse bloud.—Take ambrosie an handful and sanguinarie an handful and *per*cile sede half an handful and stampe ham and temp*ere* hym wiþ gotys melke and drynke hit.

Alia.—Take rewe and *g*romyle and *per*cile and stampe hym and temp*ere* hym wiþ wyn and drynke hit: et faciet te bene myngere.

Pro illo qui non p*otest* retinere vrinam.—Take gotes clauwys and bren hem in a newe pot al to poudre and ete þ*at* poud*re* in potage. Et sine dubio h*abe*bit sanitatem.

Si quis h*abet* dolorem u*el* **inflac*ion*em in testicul*is*.**—Take bene-mele and seþ hit in hony and take comyn and st*am*pe hit and meng hit þ*er*-wyth, and do hit in a cloute and leyȝe hit to þy sore: et sanus eris.

Alia.—Take þe wos of wollewort and eysil, of boþe y-lyche moche and do ryȝe-mele þ*er*-to and seþe hit tille hit be þykke as a plaistur*e* and ley hit in a clout and bynd hit to þe sore.

Whe-so his scoldyd [1] **on þe pyntal,** [2] **þat me** [3] **clepyt þe þe ape.** [4] —Take s*um* cloþ and brend [5] hit and take þe askes and ley hym

[1] Scalded. [2] Membrum virile.

[3] Me is perfectly common, the usual spelling of *man*, when unemphatic. It is singular, not plural, and means 'one,' like the Fr. 'on.'

[4] Evidently a slang name for the disease, and called "Apys galle," in Harl. 2378 (B); Apegalle (E 76[10]). 'þe' repeated in error.

[5] Error for 'bren.'

in-to a lynne clothe and bynde hit to the sore: et est optima medicina.

Pro inflatura super genua.—Take rewe and loucache and stampe hem to-gedre and do þer-to hony and ley hit to þe sore: et sanabitur.

P. 165. Pro prurigine et inflatura super tubias.—Take the route of walle-worte and seþ hit in water and do a-way þe ouþer rynde and take hit and stampe hit wiþ borys grece and do hit in a cloute and ley hit þer-to.

For brestyng ouȝt of leggesse.—Take þys white malwe and bren hit and take þe askes and horsegrece and tempere hit to-gedre and smere þy legese þer-wiþ.

Pro prurigine in pedibus.—Take mogwort and old smere: et appone pedibus.

Pro wrangnoylis[1] **in pedibus.**—Take gandres dryt and eysil and het it to-gedre and ley hit þer-to.

Who-so haþ ache vnder hys foute for trauayle.[2]—Take comyn and stampe hit and meng hit with oyle and anoynte þy feyte vnder-nyþe and bynd a coule lyf þer-to and hit schal do awey þe ache.

[1] Another name for 'angnails.'

[2] *I.e.*, travail, travel.

Who-so wol suete.—Take a nounce comyn and stampe hit al to poudre and meng hit wiþ oyle and a-noynte þy feyte vnder-nyþe and þyn hondys *with*-Inne whenne þou goste to bedde and take a lyte of alteluda and ley *þer*-on and hele[1] þyn armes and hit to-swete.[2]

Alia.—Take lomke[3] and a-noynte þy feite vnder-nyþe in þy bed and hele þe wel and thou schalt suete.

Who *þat* swat to moche and wol do hit away.—Take lynne-sede and lotuse[4] and sta*m*pe hym to-gedre and bynd hit to þy stomake.

Alia.—Take piliole and salt and stampe hym to-gedre and drynke hit and hit schal do away þy swat.

For þe Iambes.[5]—Take wermod and sethe hit wel in water and washche þe sike man *þer*-wiþ þryes and ȝef hym to drynke euerey smal schauen in wyn.

P. 166. Who-so hauyþ y-dronke poyson o*þer* venym.—Take d*r*agannce o*þer* gladyne and mynte, of alle y-lyche moche and stampe hym and temp*e*re hym wiþ wyn and drynke hit.

Si quis s*i*t morsus a serpente.—Take centorie and stampe hit

[1] For 'hill,' cover up.
[2] *I.e.*, if it sweat extremely.
[3] Error for Lemke, *i.e.*, Brooklime.
[4] For 'letuse;' lettuce.
[5] Jambes; the sense is either 'legs' or some disease of the legs [called 'Gubbis' in another MS.].

and tempere hit with wyn and water and drynke hit: et ita bonum est animalibus sicud hominibus.

Alia.—Take þyn ouwyn pisse and drynke hit, and þou schalt drynke þy venym.

3yf an addere oþer eny ouþer evel worme be y-cropyn in-to a manys body, oþer to breyde þer-in.—Take rewe and stampe hit and tempere hit with manys fastyng pisse and 3yf hym to drynke.

Alia.—Take arnenent[1] and tempere hit wiþ þyn vreyne or wiþ wyn and let hit be þykke: et bibe et eiciet[2] vermem cum toto veneno.

3yf any worme haþ y-mad eny hole.—Take at þe by-gynnynge and smere þe hole with hony and take a poudre of a grace[3] þat men clopyt[4] þe woderouue and seþ hit and do hit þer-to and hit schal sle þe wormys and hele þe wonde.

3yf a woud[5] hund hat y-bite a man.—Take þe sed of flex and stampe hit and tempere hit with holy water and 3if hym hit to drynke.

[1] For 'arnement,' ink: from atramentum. Several examples are given in the New Eng. Dict.

[2] Eiciet is the true latin MS. spelling of the word which editors have turned into ejiciet; there being no j in latin. It means 'it shall be cast out.'

[3] Grass, *i.e.*, a herb.

[4] Error for 'clepyþ.'

[5] Mad dog.

Alia.—Take tonkarsyn[1] and pulyole and seþ hit in wat*er* and 3ef hym to drynke and hit schal caste out þe venym, and 3if þou miste[2] haue of þe hundys here[3] ley hit þ*er*-to and hit schal hele hit.

For schabbe.—Take þe route of horshouue and seþ longe in wat*er*e and take þe nesche[4] e[n]de þ*er*[5]-of and stampe hit wiþ old smer*e* and do hit in a lynne cloute and hete hit ofte at þe fure and smere þe þ*er*-wiþ and þ*at* schal do hit a-way.

Alia.—Take þe route of þe docke and stampe hit and boyle hit in mayes bot*ure*[6] and strayne hit þorwe a cloute in-to a basyn ful of wat*er*, and let hit harden in þe wat*er*, and þenne do hit in a box and smer*e* hym by the fuyr*e*.

P. 167. Alia.—Nym brynston and quicseluer and verdegrys and meng hit to-gedre and a-noynte þe þ*er*-w*ith*.

A goud oynement for þe goute.—Take an owle and pulle þe feþeris and opene hit and do out al þ*at* ys þ*er*-Inne, as þou woldyst hete[7] hit and stylle hit and do hit in a newe pot and hele hit w*ith* a ston and do hit in a hot ouen tylle hit be y-bake and

[1] Error for tou*n*karsyn, *i.e.*, 'town cress.' The spelling 'ton' for 'town' is bad, but intentional; 'toũ' is regular.

[2] A very common error for 'might,' meaning 'mightest.' It means 'if you can only get.'

[3] *I.e.*, 'some of the dog's hair,' or 'some hair of the dog.' [4] Soft.

[5] 'Ende þ*er*-of:' MS. has 'eddeþ*er* of': a not uncommon sort of mistake. One of the Chaucer MSS. has several of the very same kind.

[6] Butter made in May. [7] Error for 'ete,' eat.

most alle y-brend ; þenne take and stampe hit wel *with* horse-*grece* and *þer-with* a-noynte þe goute by þe fure.

Aliud vnguentu*m* p*ro* eod*em*.—Take þe *grece* of a bor and þe *grece* of a ratou*n* [1] and cattys*grece* and voxis [2] *grece* and hors-*grece* and þe *grece* of a brok, and take fe*þer*uoye [3] and eysyl and stampe hym to-gedre, and take a litel lynnesed and stampe hit wel and do hit *þer*-to and meng al to-gedre and het hit in a scherd and *þer-with* a-noynte þe goute by the fuyre. Do so ofte and hit schal be hol.

Item aliud vnguentu*m* p*ro* eod*em*.—Take goud brynston and make poudre *þer*-of and grynd hit wiþ oyle of eyryn [4] vppon a ston as men *grindet ver*melon and þe oynement ys goud for alle goutys.

Hic incipiu*nt* medicine p*ro* goute festr*e*.—Forst [5] þe by-houuyþ [6] to knowe þe goute-festur *from* þe cankere. A festu*r* ys *þat* hat a narwe hol *with*-oute and al-so a festu*r* ys seylde y-seyȝe [7] *þat hit* ne hat mo holys þan on,[8] and a cankere ys eu*er*more *with*-oute an hole.

A plastu*r* for þe festu*r*.—Ys weybrede and wilde tansi and nose-blede, white ma*þer*ne and ache and auence [9] and stampe eu*er*yche

[1] Rat. [2] South dialect for fox's.

[3] One of the numerous corruptions of feverfew. Halliwell gives even 'feather-fowl' in the same sense.

[4] Meaning obscure. [5] Error for 'ferst,' first. [6] Behoveth.

[7] Seldom seen. [8] Has not more holes than one.

[9] Error for 'auence,' avens.

grace by hem-selue and wryng out þe wos and louke þat þou haue of euer*y*che grace y-lyche moche wos and þat hit be þykke; þenne take virgine wex and ferches schepys[1] talew and hony and mays botere and sueynys, saym of eche y-liche moche, and louke þat alle þese þynges þat beþ last nemmyd were al-so moche as þe wos of al þe ouþer graces; and take al-so moch[2] of walwort wos and do alle þese þynges in-to a panne and boyle hem to-gedre; bote þe white malew þou schalt boyle þe-*with* al hol, for þou myȝt noȝt wryng the wos out þer-of as þou doust of þe ouþer grase, for hit ys so fat; and whenne þat ys al y-boylyd wryng þorw a cloute and do hit in a box, and þenne take white floure and do a party of þe oynement þer-to and boyle hit to-gedre tille hit be þycke as gruel and wasche hit at morwe and at euyn wiþ wyn and ley þenne þe playsterys þer-to and do so eche day tille hit be hol and eche day ȝef hym to drynke fastyng wermod and auence.

P. 168. A goud poudre for to sle þe festour.—Take benys and ryȝe and drauk and arnement and salt, of alle y-lyche moche and do þat in a newe pot, and brend hit tille þou myȝt grinde al to poudre and boute[3] hit þouȝt[4] a boutere and take a stalke of malwe and wete hit in hony þat hit be a party wete and þenne walewe[5] þe style in þe poudre þat hit cleue þer-to alle aboute, and pult[6]

[1] A fresh sheep's fat (tallow).
[2] This 'h' is stroked like a 't.'
[3] Boult it through a boulter; boult, bolt, to sift.
[4] Error for þoruȝ, through.
[5] Waggle or stir it about.
[6] Old spelling for 'put.'

hit in the hole alle adoun to þe gronde[1] and ley þe plastre þer-on as hit seþ by-fore and þis poudre wol close þe festur and do þe style þer-in with þe poudre, 5 dayes oþer A[2] niȝt and afterward þou myȝt do in a tent[3] of linne and euer[4] as hit bygynnyth to hele, make þe tent schortere and euer wasche þe wonde with wyn euerychday þryce.

Alia.—Take louerele and dryȝe hit and stampe hit al to poudre and þenne take of þat poudre and seþe hit in hony so þykke tille þou myȝt make þer-of a tent, and do hit eche day in þe hole a tent and bynd hit so þat hit go noȝt a-way tille þou vndo hit; and whanne þou openest hit wasche þe hol with hot wyn and do so eche day tille þou se þe red bloud come out after and afterward þou myȝt hele it with poudre of recheles[5] and with þe wos of weybrede.

Nota.—Tow maneres of festur þer beþ; þat on ys hot þat oþer ys cold; for þe cold festur ys with smale holys medicine þer-for take þe wos of auence and þe wos of leuerole and þe whit of a ney,[6] of eche y-lyche moche and take þe flour of rye and kned hit þer-with and ley hit to þe holys in manere of plaisteres and bynd hit with a clout and let hit ligge þer-to tille hit falle a-wey by hym-selue.

P. 169. Medicine for þe hot festur.—Take flour of ryȝe and

[1] Ground; *i.e.*, bottom.
[2] *I.e.*, 7.
[3] A plug.
[4] Ever, *i.e.*, all the while.
[5] Apparently a disinfecting powder, a sort of incense.
[6] Egg.

clene hony and tere[1] and make dow þer-of and make al-so meny litel cakes as þer beþ holys and ley to euericlie hole a kake and whenne þay ben wete, do hem a-way and do þer-to ouþer kakys as hit ys y-sayd ere byfore.

For þe canker.—Take þe leuys of flame and morelle and pimpernele and do þer-to hony þat ys noȝt boylid and make þer-of a plaistere and do hit to þe cankere; and whenne þe ache ys a-way þonne take þe poudre of morelle þat ys brend and do þer-on and hit schal sle þe cankere and drawe þe foule eyȝe[2] to-gedre.

Alia.—Take arnement and brynston and brend lud,[3] of eche y-lyche moche and brend hym alle to-gedre and make poudre þer-of and cast of þe poudre in þe kankre and wache the cankere with þe pisse of a knaue[4] child þat ys a clene mayde[5] and þenne strewe þer-on poudre tille þe kankere be ded; and whenne hit ys y-wasche make hit dryȝe with herdes[6] ar[7] þou do þe poudre þer-on, for þe cankere wol be dyd with-Inne 4 dayes oþer 5; and whenne þe cankere ys ded, þenne schalt þou do þys, take the wos of ache and a lytel of hony and boile hym in a panne to-gedre with slouwe fuyre and þenne a lite whete-mele do þer-to tille hit be þykke as grewel, þenne do hit fro þe fuyre and ȝyf þer be any lompe of mele þer-Inne vndo[8] hit with þyn hondes; and meng wel, þenne

[1] Tar. [2] Air [or, for egge, *i.e.*, edges ?]
[3] Seems to be an unrecorded spelling of 'lead;' 'brend lud' might mean 'melted lead.'
[4] Boy. [5] Still a pure maid.
[6] Hards or refuse of flax, [7] Ere. [8] *I.e.*, take it away,

take herdes *þat* be*þ* *with*-oute scyn[1] and hewe hy*m* smal and strowe on *þe* cankre and ley *þer*-on *þe* playstere and do so eche day tille hit be hol.

P. 170. Alia.—Take and wasche *þe* cankere *with* wyn and hot wat*er* and take morelle and stampe hit and wryng *þe* wos in-to *þe* canker and ley drof[2] *þer*-to *with*-oute and 3yf *þer* ys eny did fleche *þer*-Inne take bene-straw or *þe* bowis of asche treys and take *þe* askes and meng *with* olde suynes smere and ley hit *þer*-to tille *þe* ded fleche ben a-ryse; and wha*n*ne hit ys a-ryse 3if *þou* se *þer*-Inne any *þ*redys als[3] hit were smale veynys, do hy*m* a-wey on *þe* beste maner *þat* *þou* may and do *þer*-to morles[4] for to clense hit and *þ*enne do poudre of glas to eche day tille *þe* *þ*redys ben a-wey; and 3yf *þe* syke man may no3t soffre for sore do *þ*enne at euen whanne he wol reste 3yf hym *þe* morelle and a-morwe do *þe* poudre of glas *þer*-to tylle *þou* se *þe* *þ*redys ben a-wey3e; and whanne *þou* syxte[5] *þe* fleche red and clene take poudre of alym and recheles and of rys and do *þer*-to tille hit be hol and 3yf thou syxt*þ*et[6] hit ys hol and clene of euel and *þe* heuyd uol no3t wex to-gedre[7] *þ*enne take 2 vnces of brend lud and an vnce of *þe* wos of morelle and do al *þes* *þ*ynges to-gedre and meng hym as hit were oynement

[1] Skin. [2] Dregs. [3] As.

[4] Morels, *i.e.*, *morel.*

[5] Syxte and syxth are bad spellings of syxt; M.E. for 'seest;' 2nd per. sing. pr. tense of 'see;' various spellings are sixt, sext, sixst, sighst, sist and sest.

[6] Error for "syx*þ*," seest.

[7] *I.e.*, 'the head will not grow together.'

and *þer-with* smere þe stede *þer* non heued ys,[1] and *þer* schal wex an heuyd on hast.[2]

Hic *pro* vulne*rib*us, si vel*is* scir*e* vtru*m* vulne*r*ati poss*e*nt viu*e*re uel non.—Take pimp*er*nole and stampe hit and temp*er*e hit w*ith* wat*er* and ȝif[3] hym to drynke, and ȝif[4] hit go out at þe wonde he schal liue.

P. 171. Alia.—Ȝyf hym to drynke letuse w*ith* wat*er* and ȝyf he spewe he schal be dyd.

Alia.—Ȝif hym to drynke c*r*istal,[5] and ȝif he spewe h*it* he schal be dyde.

Alia.—Ȝyf hym to drynke mensore w*ith* ale and ȝef he holde hit tille *þat* o*þer* day *þat* same tyme he schal leve.

Hic incipiu*nt* medicine p*ro* vulne*rib*us qui po*ss*unt curar*e*.—At þe by-gynnyng of brenny*ng* or of bresyng or what wondere[6] so hit be, take leyckys hedis[7] w*ith* alle þe vudde[8] and stampe hym and do þe wos into þe wonde; and take herd and make a tente and wet hit in þe wose and putte *þer*-Inne; and þe substance *þat* ys the draf *þat* ys y-stampyd ley hit aboute þe wonde and bynd hit *þer*-to doyng emplaystere 3 dayes *þer*-to, bote

[1] *I.e.*, 'the place where no head is.'

[2] *I.e.*, 'and there shall grow a head in haste.'

[3] Give. [4] If. [5] Ice; probably 'iced water.'

[6] Error for wonde, 'wound.' [7] Leeks' heads.

[8] 'Vudde' or 'vndde.' It ought to mean 'wood,' but I do not know the sense.

remeue[1] hit eche day onys : after þe þrydde day take white mele and goud wyn and suynys smere and boile hit al to-gedre and take a lynne cloþ and do hit to fold oþer with leþer and ley hit to þyn emplaster and do so eche day tille hit be hol, and eche day ȝif hym to drynke þes 3 grases, pigle, bugle and sanygle and whanne he haþ y-dronke hit þer wol come out at þe wonde and so hit schal clense þe wonde with-Inne and hele hit with-oute.

Alia.—Take wos of ache and þe white of an ey and þe flour of whete and poudre of recheles, of each y-liche moche and tempere hit to-gedre þat hit be þykke and ley hit to þe wonde tille hit be hol and remeue hit eche day onys.

Alia.—Take poudre of centorie and strawe hit vppon þe wounde and hit schal hele hit.

P. 172. ȝyf a wounde akyþ.—Take nepte and stampe hit and tempere hit wiþ wyn and ete hit and drynke hit and hit schal do away þe ache.

ȝyf a wounde be lokyn or hit be hol.—Take brione þat ys þe wylde nepte and make poudre þer-of and do hit into þe wounde and hit schal opyne aȝey.[2]

For to hele þe wonde.—Take þe poudre of centorie and strowe on þe wonde and þat schal hele hit.

[1] The old spelling of 'move' is commonly 'meue' or 'meve.'

[2] Probably an error for aȝeyn, 'again'; but perhaps some people dropped the n.

A goud oynement for woundes and eu*er*yche sor *þat þou* **smerist** *þer-with*, **hit schal be** *þe bet*e*r*.—Take pigle, bugle, and sanigle and ache and erbe roberd, herbe wat*er*[1] and herb Ion, weybrede and ribwort and a litel consoud[2] *þat* men clepit bonwort and *þe* leuys of *þe* rede cole and *þe* croppis of *þe* holybrere and holy-hocke and walwort and stampe eche g*r*as by hem-selue and *þat þou* haue of eche y-liche moche wos and do hit in-to a panne; and for *þ*[e] holy-hocke is so fat *þat þou* myst haue no wos *þer*-of do *þe* leuys *þer*-to and þenne take vi*r*gine wex and ferche schepis talw3 and hony and mayes botere and old suynes g*r*ece and wyn of eche y-liche moche and loke *þat* al *þese* þynges be al-so moche as *þe* wos of *þe* g*r*ases; and þenne do al *þes* þynges in a panne and se*þ* hym wel and *þou* my3t y-wyte by *þe* leuys *þat þe* holy-hocke whanne hit is sodyn y-now[3] for whanne hit ys sodyn y-now hit wol wex nesche do vppon *þy* nayl a drope of selue[4] w*ith þe* sclise[5] and let hit keyle *þer*-on and 3yf hit be ry3t g*r*ene þenne hit ys y-now; do þenne recheles *þer*-to and stere hit wel *þer*-w*ith* and do hit fro *þe* fuyre and wrynge þorwe a clout in a basyn and whenne hit ys keylyd do hit on a box.

[1] 'Water' means 'Walter'; mentioned in "The Feate of Gardeninge" by "Mayster" Ion Gardener, 15th century. [See *Woderouue*.]

[2] The form consound (with inserted *n*) was unknown till the 16th century. The old name was 'consoud' from lat. *consolidare*. The Elizabethan writers did not know the etymology and turned it into 'consound.' See the New Eng. Dict. s.v. 'consound.'

[3] Enough.

[4] Salve.

[5] A spatula; cf. modern "fish slice."

Alia.—Take þe brere crope and redewort and þe crop of daysey3e ache and red venel or pygle, bugle and sanigle and stampe hym to-gedre and dy3t hym *with* botere or g[r]ese in þe man*er* of oynement.

P. 173. Alia.—Take grece of a suyn and ry3e mele and se þ hym to-geder and do hym in a clo þ and ley *þer*-to and hit schal clense þe wounde and helpe hit; 3if þe wounde go to-gedre take þe wyld nepte and make a playst*er* *þer*-of and do on þe wounde and hit schal hopene hit and helpe þe wounde; make pouder of centorie and strowe on the wounde.

Alia.—3if *þou* wolt hele wondys ley3th[1] *with*-oute brekyng of bones, take þe route of ma*þern* and tansy þe crop in som*er* and þe route in wynt*er*, and þe crop of þe rede coulwort; loke *þou* haue as moche of ma*þern* ius as of alle ou*þer*; stampe hem and do hem to-gedre and distemp*ere* hym *with* old ale or wyn and 3ef þe man to drynke and ley a red coullyf to þe wounde tille hit be hol.

To do way þe dyde flesche.—Take bronwort and hony, and rye mele and make a plast*er* and ley to þe sore.

3yf a man-ys bon ys broke.—Take violet and stampe hit *with* water and drynke hit and hit schal caste out þe brokyn bon.

P. 174. A goud plaist*re* for broken bonys or for sodyng[2]

[1] Bad spelling of 'ley3t,' *i.e.* (that are) light or not serious.

[2] Error for sodayn; sudden.

goute, for stulches[1] **and sodayn bollyng**[2] **vn-cemes**[3] **and festrys and many ouþer euelles.**—Take broklemke, chykyn mete, smalache, grond-suyle, stampe al þese to-gedre with schepistalwȝ and suynes grese and multe and put herbe þer-to and stayn þe comyn þer-to; and whanne þay be wel sode put þer-to wyndrastes and after-ward put þer-to whete-bran and stere hit wel to-gedre and whanne þou schalt ley hit vppon þe sore hete hit wel.

ȝif a manys nase ys broke or corue þat þe bloud wol noȝt stanche.—Take brend lyme and make poudre þer-of and take hony and þe white of a ney and stampe hit to-gedre þat hit be wel y-menged and vpon an hertyng ley flex wel þyne[4] and ley þer-on of þe plaister and vndo hit noȝt with-Inne þre dayes and whanne þou vndost hit wete hit with fastyng pisse to vnhele þy playstre for whanne þou drawyst hit a-wey hit wol blede sonne.

For stanchyng of bloud of veynys or of any hurtyng.—Take brom and schaue of þe rynde with a knyf and make balles þer-of and do hit on þe wonde.

Item.—Take salt and bren it and take þe poudre þer-of and do hit on þe wonde.

[1] Tumours, or something of that kind. The East Friesic 'stölke' means 'a little heap' (see Koolman's East Friesic Dict.).

[2] Swelling: cf. 'The flax was bolled,' *i.e.* in flower (Exod. ix. 31).

[3] Error for vncomes, 'ulcerous swellings' (Hall. Dict.).

[4] Thin, fine.

Alia.—Take netelys and brend hym in ey-schelles and do þe poudre in þe nostrelles or take þe erþe þat walkerys walkyþ wyþ and tempere hit with aysel and bynd hit to þy forhed.

Alia.—Take verueyne and poune hit smale and huld hit on þy muþ and hit wol stanche þow alle þe vaynys were broke.

For to kasten out and for to purge a man of bloud þat ys left with-Inne hym of dynt or of wonde, or of eny ouþer hurtyng.—Take þe wos of nepte and drynke hit and hit schal cast out þe bloud with-oute duellyng.

Alia.—Take þe white malowe and make poudre þer-of and drynke hit wyþ wyn and hit schal caste out þe bloud.

P. 175. A goud plaister for biles.—Take fengrek and mellilutum and line-sed and mente and sed[1] hym to-gedre in water and make emplaister and ley to þy suellyng and schal roten[2] hit.

Alia.—Take loylkys[3] of eyryn and meng hem to-gedre and make emplastere of flex and do hit in-to þe sore.

Here ys a goud en-tret for to do ache a-wey and brosyn[4] bloud of wondys or of biles or of brusyng.—Take þe fat bacon

[1] *I.e.*, seþ; seethe.

[2] Make it decay.

[3] Error for yolkys; yolks of eggs.

[4] Error for 'brostyn'; *i.e.*, 'bursten'; that (blood) which has burst out. It cannot be 'bruised,' because 'bruise' makes the pp. in -ed, not in -yn (-en). Elsewhere the scribe writes *s* for *st* at the end of a syllable.

of an old barwe and mult hit in a panne and let hit stonde a stounde [1] tille þe salt be falle to þe botme, þenne take half so moche virgine wex as þer ys of grece and do recheles þer-to and boile hym to-gedre, bote make þe recheles al to poudre and whanne hit ys sethyng take poudre of mastyk as moche as of recheles, and do hit þer-to and alwey stere hit with þe sclyse; and whenne þou hast y-keylyd hit so þat on may holde hys fynger þer-Inne þenne do al-so moch [2] of brenston as þou hast of recheles and of mastik and stere hit wel with þe sclise tille hit be þycke as hony and do hit in boxis; and 3if þou hast nede do þer-of in a clout oþer an leþer and ley hit to þe wonde and hit schal drawe out þe ache, and what maner sor a man hat [3] and he a-noynte hym tuyes on þe day þer-with hit schal helpe hym.

Who so haþ ache oþer suellyng on hys armes oþer on any ouþer stede on hys body and he doute þat hit wol be a byle.— Take lynne sed and wet hit wel and take holy-hocke and stampe hit and do hit in-to a panne and go feche schepis talu3 þer-to and go make hit hot and do hit in a clout and bynd hit to þy fore and þat schal do hit a-way and gadre hit to a bolle.

P. 176. For to breke a byle.—Take an oynyn and roste hit and presse ou[t] [4] þe wos and bynd hyt þer-to al a ny3t and 3if he ys rype he schal breke softe.

[1] Hour. [2] The 'h' is stroked like a 't.' [3] For 'hath.'
[4] 'Ou,' error for 'out.'

Item.—Berme [1] and wom*m*anys melk do *þer*-to and he schal breke ley3tley.

Alia.—Take snaylis *þat crepit* in houslese [2] and bren hym and ley *þer*-to.

A charme for a wom*m*an *þat trauelyt* on childe.—Arcus forcior sup*er* nos sedebit se*m*p*er* maria lux et ho*r*a sedule sedebit nator natorib*us* saxo silet memor esto et s*ic* puer u*el* puella exiit foras qu*um* *Christus* [3] nat*us* nat*us* est nullu*m* dolorem passus est venit homo fugit dolor *Christus* [3] exquisitor adiuro te v*ir*gam [4] p*er* patrem et filiu*m* et spi*ritum* *sanctum* vt h*ab*eas potestate*m* co*m*mingendi : and say *þis* charme þryes and he [5] schal haue child sonne 3if hit be hyre tyme.[6]

Alia.—Sey quicu*nque* vult 3 al þe salme ou*er* hyre and he [5] schal haue child 3if hit be hyre tyme.

Alia.—Take þys charme. Occitanu*m* agre surge et ru*m*pe et exp*er*icat moras : and bynd þys charme to hyr ry3t kne w*ith*-Inne, and as sonne as hit ys deliu*er*ed do hit a-way fro hyre.

Alia.—Beata anna genuit mariam matrem do*m*i*ni* no*str*i ihu X*risti* et *sanc*ta maria genuit filiu*m* die annu*n*ciante gabrieli

[1] Barm, yeast.

[2] I think 'crepit' (crepith) goes with 'in,' and that 'houslese' is an adj., *i.e.*, 'houseless': 'snails that creep in, being houseless.' Houseless snails are slugs.

[3] MS. has 'Xt.'

[4] [Error for 'Virginem' ?]

[5] 'He' for 'she' is a mark of southern dialect.

[6] This charm is all nonsense.

archangelo *per* istam natiuitatem, credo illud quod *omnis*· *Xristianus* a morte et ab omni *pericul*o potest *esse* liberat*us* *sancta* dei genitr*ix* et om*nes* *sancti* apo*stoli* et om*nes* *sancti* confessores et om*nes* *sanc*te *vir*gines inter*sedant*[1] p*ro* famulo, N.[2] Amen.

To delyuere a womman of þat dide child.—Take lekys bladys and scalle hym in hot water and bynd hit to hyre wombe aboute hyre nauyl; and hit schal caste out þe dide child; and as soune as he ys delyueryd do a-way þe lekys blades or hit schal caste out al þat is in hire body.

Alia.—*per* ys a charme whanne þou comyst to þe hous *per* þe womman ys Inne; syte a-ry3t vpon þe þroschfolde and make a sygne of þe croyse and sey In nomine patris, et cetera.

P. 177. 3if þou wolt y-wite whaþer goute festur be hot oþer cold.—Take þe tender schale of þe rede docke and feld[3] hit in on of þe smale leuys and ley hit on þe hote askys tille hit be bren y-now3, and ley hit to þe holys 2 dayes and 2 ny3t; and 3if hit falle no3t a-way hit ys no goute festur; hote[4] þe same þyng wol hele aboute.

A goud medicine for þe rankelyng in þe foute and for þe could festur and akyn.—Take the Ius of suete hony tre or an-ouþer suet tre and ley hit in stale ale to þe haluyndel,[5] take þennys[6] þe more partyze and ley vpon þe sore.

[1] For 'intercedant.' [2] Nomen. [3] Southern dialect for 'fold.'
[4] Error for 'bote,' but. [5] *I.e.*, half deal, half. [6] Thence.

For þe canker on a manys mouþe.—Take the Ius[1] of wodbynd and the Ius of rede wort*us* and honi and half a pound of kanele and cap*er*ose[2] and a pound of wilde sauge y-brend.

Alia.—Take 3olkys of eyryn and arnament and meng hit to-gedre and ley vpon þe sore.

Alia.—Take white le*þer* and fete3[3] poudre et uncte3[4] soule male conseyl ceracheche [?] il ne sa *gra*che p*erme*rson.

Alia.—Take clene eyryn[5] and hete hit *þat* hit be glewyng hot and put it in suete melke and 3if þe sike to drynke.

A goud playst*re* for þe canker and helþyng.—Take þe white[6] and bren hyt and make poudre *þer*-of and put h*it* in þe hole al-so[7] depe as *þou* may and ley a-boue an ox-tord in þe man*er* of a playst*re*; hit lyþe[8] wonder-follyche.

For blaynnes in a manys face.—Take þe route of weybrede and

[1] M.E. had the sound for j, but no symbol, except i and I; I is usual [as in this MS.].

[2] Error for 'coperase'; copperas.

[3] This is probably *Anglo-French*, and very likely the scribe's native language. I suspect it to be all right, but cannot make it out. 'Fete3' is correct; mod. Fr. 'faites.' 'Cera' is 'sera.' [He (?) represents an unrecognizable symbol.]

[4] Uncte3, anoint; imp. pl.—The rest I cannot make out.

[5] Eyryn, 'eggs'; but yren, 'iron,' is meant. The idea is to put a hot iron in milk and then drink it. Eyryn always means 'eggs' and nothing else. Eyryn or Eyren (pronounced as *Aaron*) is a most interesting word. It is the real, true native word for 'eggs': whereas 'eggs' is not English at all, but borrowed from Scandinavian.

[6] White of an egg. [7] *I.e.* 'as.' [8] For lyþeþ, *i.e.*, relieves.

salt and þe route of vorsis[1] and stampe hym to-gedre with aysille and þer-with wasche þy face.

A goud water for to breke þe reme[2] in a manys heuyd and al-so þe pose.[3]—Take a red oynyn and kerue hym smal and seþ hit in a lytel aysyl; and seþ hit wol[4] and put þer-to a lytel hony; and whanne þay be wel sodyn feche þer-to a sponne-ful of mostard and lete hym seþe long; ley þe man vp-ryȝt[5] and put a lite on his nose and let hym stonde vp and fnese;[6] do þys iii dayes eche day twyes and he schal be hol.

P. 178. For ȝelw and stynkyng teþe.—Take sauge and stampe a lytel and put þer-to so moche of salt; and put in a pastey and bake hit tille hit be brend, þenne take and make þer-of poudre and rense þyn teyþ þer-wiþ a-morwe and hit schal make hym white and suete-breþyde.

A playstre for to breke a boche or apostym[7] or a felon.—Make forst[8] a possot to gedre þe matere; and whanne hit ys nesche take lym þat ys noȝt y-sleyȝt[9] and ley þer-vpon a litel watere, and meng hit with blac swope so þat þe more party be swope and ley þer-to a peyse and stere hit bet as þou wolt haue þe hol; and

[1] [Unrecognizable plant.]

[2] Error for re[u]me, 'rheum,' cold or catarrh.

[3] A cold in the head (Chaucer).

[4] Error for 'wel.'

[5] *I.e.*, on his back.

[6] Sneeze: the word sneeze is comparatively modern; before 1400 it was fnese. See Chaucer, s.v. 'fnese.'

[7] Imposthume: 'a postym' also occurs, short for 'an apostym.'

[8] Error for 'ferst,' first.

[9] Slaked.

ȝif hit breke noȝt, take and kerue[1] hit *with* a raser and put in a poudr*e* of sandisuer[2] and ley a playstr*e* *þer*-on of drawyng selue.[3]

Alia.—Take an oynyn and roste hym and p*re*sse out þe wose and bynd hit *þer*-to al a nyȝt; and he be rype he schal breke; and whanne he ys to-broke þou schalt wache al aboute *þat* hol klene *with* þe ius of weybrede, eche day by day; þenne take oyle de bay and a-noynte þe boche al a-boute and ley weybrede þer-vpon *þat* ys noȝt y-bite.

For nayles *þat* ben clouen or smyten.—Take mygel worte *þat* ys þe lesse violet and stampe hit and fryȝe hit *with* virgine wex and frank-ensense and make a plaistere and do *þer*-to hot and hit knyttyt[4] to-gedre.

For þe flyx.—Take þe ius of myllefoyle and temp*er*e hit *with* flo*ur* and make a kake and ete hit hote.

Pro eodem.—Take a ȝonge chyke and dyȝt him and take out þe gott*us* and put hym and meng hym with wex; roste hym and ȝef þe sike to ete.

For to make a man laxatyue.—Take borage, m*er*cury, 2 leuys or 3 of lorel-tre and make hym into potage and ȝef hym to ete.

[1] Carve; never spelt 'karve' in XIV. Cent.
[2] Error for 'sandeuer' (?); see List of Plants.
[3] Salve.
[4] For 'knyttyþ'; pres. for fut.; 'shall unite.'

P. 179. Who so haþ y-lost his speche.—Take ius of souþerne-wode or of primelrore[1] and he schal speke a-non.

Alia.—Nyme wos of sauge or þe wos of primelrore and do hit in hys moþ and he schal speke anon.

A-nouþer oynement for þe heuyd.—Take þe ius of walwort and wed-wex and stere and stere[2] and seþ hit to-gedre ouer þe fuyre and a-noynte þyn heuyd þer-wiþ.

For wrykkyng[3] of herys.—Take mostard-sed and rewe and stampe hym to-gedre and tempere hit wiþ water þat hit be þykke and do hit to þyn heuyd.

3yf þou wolt y-wyte whare þe man þat haþ þe bloudy menson[4] schal leue or day3e.[5]—Take a peny-wy3t of ton-karses[6] and seþ hym and 3if hym to ete and 3ef hym to drynke red wyn oþer water and do so 3 dayes and 3if hit stanche he schal lyue and 3if hit ne do, he schal day3e.

Medicyn for þe feuer cotidian.—Take the sed of ache and stampe hit wel and distempere þer-with 3 sponne-fol[7] of cold

[1] [For 'primerol,' *i.e.*, primrose.]

[2] 'Stir and stir,' *i.e.*, go on stirring.

[3] 'Wrick' is to sprain one's ankle; to wriggle, twist. It must mean 'twisting of hairs'; *i.e.*, when they will not lie straight and get wrinkled up.

[4] Flux, lat. *manationem;* Old Fr., 'menison.'

[5] Live or die.

[6] Better spelling, 'toun-karses,' town-cress.

[7] [For 'ful.']

wat*er* and ȝif þe sike to drynke whanne þ*ou* feylyst[1] hym wel take w*ith* þe euel.

Medicine for þe feyu*er* te*r*tian þ*at* nymyt a man ny3t or day.—Whanne þ*ou* trowyst þ*at* hit schal take hym, let make a kake of barlyche-mele and let hym ete þ*er*-of as hote as he may soffre; afte*r*ward ȝef hym to drynke goud wyn goud plente or[2] þe ache come to hym; þenne take 4 plontis[3] of weybrede w*ith* þe route and al to kerue hy*m* and stampe hym and distempe*r*e þe ius w*ith* wyn w*ith* a sponne-ful foure sponne-ful of wat*er*, lete hym drynke or þe ache come and hele hym wel and lete hy*m* slepe and he schal fare wel.

A medicine for þe feuere quartan.—Take hefdys[4] of gerloc and þe route of radiche and ccc[5] of pip*er*-cornis and stampe hym wel and distempe*r*e hym w*ith* wyn, and ȝef hym to drynke and let hym bloud in þe veyne of þe multe.[6]

P. 180. For alle feue*r*ys a medicin.—Take bitoyne and ambrosie and hors-houue and solsequie and tanesy and mogwort and wermod and rewe and sauyn, of alle þese g*r*a*s*es y-lyche moche and seþ hym in wat*er* tille þe þrydde p*ar*t be soden in, bote do in þe

[1] *I.e.*, when thou feelest (perceivest) him (to be) well taken with the malady.

[2] ['Ere.'] [3] [For 'plantis.'] [4] For heuedys, heads.

[5] *I.e.*, 300, probably error for 30. [6] Mylte, milt.

wyn þe to p*ar*ty[1] and þe þrydde of wat*er* here-of ȝif þe sike to drynke a litel cop-fol[2] ar[3] þe euyl nyme hym.

For þe brennyng feu*er*.—Take bysmale[4] .i.[5] hockys and horshouue and seþe hym wel and afterward fryȝe hy*m* wel in schepys talu3 and ley hit vnder þy myl[t]e[6] al nyȝt; do þus þre nyȝt and he schal be hol.

For bollyng of tetys for ou*er* moche melke.—Take draggys of eysyl and v*ir*gine wex and make a plast*er* and ley *þer*-to.

For a brokyn heuyd.—Stampe clene leyke and do hit in þe wounde and hit schal drowe þe brokyn bonys out of þe heuyd ȝyf *þer* be any *þer*-Inne.

For quike þynges *þat* rennit in a manys ere.[7]—Take ius of sinchon[8] and menge hit w*ith* *gr*ece of elys and w*ith* ius of rewe and do hit in þe ere, or take þe ius of wylde tansi and put hit in þe ere.

P. 181. For nase-bledyng.—Take aysil-sedys or eysil boþe and brend hym and blow þe poudre in his nose w*ith* a pe*n*ne: or

[1] The to party, for 'thet o party,' *i.e.*, 'for the one part' (one ingredient).

[2] [Cup-ful.] [3] [Ere.]

[4] Error for bysmalue [see List of Plants].

[5] [.i. for *id est*.] [6] ['t' omitted in MS.]

[7] For live things that run in a man's ear.

[8] Fr. seneçon, groundsel; called 'simpson' in Cambs. Sinþon (p. 40) is the same thing. The scribe has there misread *ch* as *th* and then written þ for *th*.

bren eyryn-schill*is* þ*at* bryddes haue be in and make poudre þ*er*-of and blou þe poudre in hys nose w*ith* a pe*n*ne.

For hym þat may noȝt wel pisse.—Take synþon[1] and shepis-taluȝ and put in a pot and seþ hym to-gedre and al-so hote as þ*o*u myȝt suffr*e* ley to þy membre.

A goud oynement for þe schabbe.—Take brynston and quike-selu*er* and v*er*degrece and menge hit to-gedre and a-noynte þe þ*er*-w*ith* and þ*at* ys al-so goud for wertys.[2]

For eyen þat ben sore.—Take a goud p*ar*ty of rose-flourys and al-so fenel and a litel rewe and a litel comyn and seþ hym alle to-gedre and clene wat*er*; and afterward wryng hym þorwe a clout and do hit in a vessel of led or of glas and do hit on þyn eyen whanne þ*o*u gost to bedde; wache þe eyen al-so a morwe.

For sauce-fleume visage.[3]—Take þe route of horshel[4] and seþ hit on a pot w*ith* vynegre tille h*it* be al-most dryȝe, þenne g*r*ind hit on a mortere and put þ*er*-to quike-selu*er* and brynston and suynys smere and þ*er*-wiþ a-noynte þy face.

Alia.—Take þe route of þe docke and poune hit wel in barweys smere ȝif hit ys a man; ȝif hit ys a womman take sowe g*r*ece and fryȝe in a pa*n*ne and smere þ*er*-w*ith* ofte þy face.

[1] See note to 'sinchon;' p. 39. [2] Wert, a wart; the usual spelling.

[3] *I.e.*, a visage marred with 'salt phlegm'; Lat. *salsa phlegma*, in Chaucer's Prol. to Cant. Tales, l. 625.

[4] Horse-heal, *Inula Helenium*.

Alia.—Take þy owyn pisse þat is 4 dayes or 5 dayes old and hete hit at þe fuyre and *þer-with* wache þy face.

For þe face þat semyþ leperous.—Take quikeseluer and þe grece of a bor and blac piper and stoure [1] þat ys y-clypid recheles [2]; and stampe hym alle to-gedre and *þer-with* smere þy face and kepe þy face from þe wynd iii dayes and so þou schalt be hol.

P. 182. For to do a-way þe morsowe.—Take flouris of kockyl and loue-ache and wylde nepte and stylle þe water *þer*-of and wache þe euilles.

For þe bloudy menson.—Take þe kromys of whit bred and do hym al dryȝe in a panne and scherche [3] hym wel; an[d] þenne do hym in red wyn and roste and huld [4] in wyn *þer*-to and fryȝe hit wyþ schepistaluȝ, and ȝef hym to ete and he schal be hol.

For þe bloudy menson.—ȝif þou wolt y-wyte whare [5] he shal lyue or deyȝe, take a peny-wyȝt of tonkarses and seþ hym and ȝef hym to ete and ȝef hym to drynke red wyn o*þer* wat*er*. Do þys iii dayes and ȝef he stanche he shal lyue and ȝif hit do noȝt he schal dayȝe.

For wryckyng of lendes.[6]—Drynke vif-leuyd grase and hit schal a-way.

Pro lapide.—[A receipt of the powdered root of saxifrage, in latin.]

Alia.—Take piony and gromel and cherestonus [7] and make a

[1] A.S. stōr, incense [see List of Plants, s.v.].
[2] A.S. rēcels, incense.
[3] *I.e.* Sift; see Searcer (Hal. *Dict.*)
[4] Pour.
[5] Usually 'where,' 'wher'; whether.
[6] Spraining of the loins.
[7] '-us,' a dialect test.

poudre and ȝif hym to ete or to drynke, and take molyue hockys and sexfrage and make a lauoyre and do hit in a vessel þat he may sitte Inne a-non to þe breste or to þe gurdel and baþe hym þer-Inne and lete hym bloud in the grete to, ȝif þou myȝt vynde any veyne þer-Inne; and ȝif þou myȝt fynde non, lete hym bloud in þe arme.

P. 183. For to breke þe ston þat ys in a man.—Take a quike hare in marche and sle hym and take al þe bloud and put þe hare in þe bloud, guttys, scyn, heuyd and feyte and a lytel melke and put al þese into a pot so þat þe pot be ful; and take elysaundre[1]-sed and þe route of saxfragie and þe route of filipendula and þe route of turmentylle and þe curnellys of chyrystones and gromel-sed and þe pise[2] þat ys in a mawe and of dow-bred; take al þese to-gedre and put hym in water or in ale at nyȝt and ȝif hit þe man þat haþ þe stone and he schal keuery.[3]

Alia.—Take þe ius of ache and kele hit and drynke hit and fryȝe þe herbe with grece or with botere, and ley hit to þe sore on þe raynys or on þe pyntel.[4]

P. 184. For to do a-way þe moud[5] pocke þat ys mal[6] in hys eyȝe.—Take gronde-suylie and groundyuy and weybrede and stampe hym to-gedre, and take þe ius þer-of and put in þe eyȝe with a feþer. et sine dubio sanabitur.

[1] For Alisaundre.
[2] Not recognizable.
[3] Recover.
[4] Membrum virile.
[5] 'Moud' is perhaps a French word; 'pocke,' a small ulcer.
[6] 'Mal' is a disease.

P. 184. Goud poudre for alle man*er* sickenisse in a manys body or in þe wombe: or ȝif a man be ou*er*-come by þe way and hit schal dest*r*iȝe[1] alle man*er* poison and venym and droposy and þe gussort[2] and walwyng[3] at a man*n*us harte. Take þe sed of smal-ache and the bonys of a mows and þe route of t*ur*mentile and þe rote qui*n*foile and þe route of vilupendula and þe sed of g*r*omel and þe sed of sexfrage and þe sed of stanne*r*ich[4] and þe sede of a þystel and poudre of licorys to suete w*ith* þe flo*ur* of gallyngale and of canel and gingeuere: bray al þese in a mort*er* and put hym alle to-gedre.

For þe palsy.—Take barly-bred and non ou*þer* and ete potage *þat* ys made of seneueye, *þat* ys an h*er*be *þat* men make*þ* mostard *þer*-of, and ete sauge eche day fastyng and vyse[5] *þat* in dry*n*ke w*ith* ones g*r*inde mustard and drynke al-way in þy potage and he schal hele w*ith*-oute drede and vse þys þy*n*g.

Goud þynge for a man *þat* ys glaymyd.[6]—Take elycampane, detayne leuys and saueyne and of the route of piliole anys, figus, licoris and a lytel hony and þe sede of stanne*r*ch; kerue þese

[1] An old spelling of 'distroy.'

[2] Apparently altered to 'gulsort,' the name of a disease of Fr. origin.

[3] 'Wallowying,' literally; but it means 'queasiness' or discomfort in the stomach.

[4] And 'stannerch,' colloquial for stanmerch [see List of Plants.]

[5] Vyse=uyse, *i.e.*, 'use,' to drink, to consume.

[6] A note in the *Promptorium Parvulovum* gives "for a gleymede stomack, that may noȝt kepe mete." Properly, 'cloyed,' hence 'nauseated.'

herbys smal and poune þe figus tile a potel[1] drynke take half a peny-worth of anys and as moche of licoris and as moche of fyges and a ferþyng worþ of hony; take iii quartus[2] of wille-water, put alle þese þer-to and seþe hym to a potel. Take þenne and drynke a-morwe fastyng and ete noȝt a grete while after and at euen whanne þou gost to bedde.

P. 185. **For þe could goute and þe hot.**—Take the ius of tansy and hony y-puyryd of ayþer y-lyche moche and meld hym to-gedre and smere þe plase of þe could goute; and ȝif þe goute ys hot, fry hym in a panne to-gedre and kepe hit: þys y-preuyd in a womman þat 4 ȝer lay in þe goute, þer-with þe womma[n]s[3] wos y-helyd with-Inne a mounþe.

For to knowe waþer a man schal lyue or dayȝe.—Take þe sike manys pisse and let a womman melke þer-on and ȝif þe melke falyþ a-doun he schal dayȝe and ȝif he fleten a-boue he schal lyue.

Alia.—Take pympernele with water and ȝif hym þes to drynke and ȝif he spewe he schal dayȝe.

Take hede þat þou lete to moche bloud, for þes euellis þer-of comyþ þe inward hit makyth cold and makyþ þe herte fayle, and þe ȝelwe euyl comyþ þer-of and hit febleth moche þe brayn and makyþ hondyn craky[4]; and goutes in meny manere comeþ þer-of and þer-of comeþ narwe[5] at þe herte and euel in þe heuyd and many ouþer euellis mo.

[1] [Two quarts.] [2] -us, southern dialect.
[3] s, error for 'n,' omitted in MS. [4] Prone to chap. [5] Pinching, spasms.

P. 186. A medicin for wertys.—Take salt and solsequie and stampe to-gedre and ley to þe wertys.

Alia.—Take douwys fen .i. st*er*cus colu*m*bæ, and do in eysyl and smere þy wertus þ*er*-w*ith*.

For þe felon.—Take matfelon and flo*ur*is of gold-wort and merche and lyly-routys, and stampe eu*er*ych on by hym-selue; and whethe[1] ys left of ius meng hit w*ith* wat*er* and ȝif hym to drynke.

For þe touþ-ache.—Bynd to þyn foure fyngres by-tuyne þe iu*nte*[2] and the nayl a wort þ*at* me clepyþ liones, for noȝt on þ*at* half þ*at* ys þe sore, ac[3] on th*at* ouþ*er* half; and let hit be þ*er*-to al a nyȝt and þ*er* wol ryse a bladdere an[d] [4] breke the bladdere and [þou] [5] schalt be hol. Or take þe ius of hemelok and do hit on þe nostrell*is* of þe syke.

P. 187. For bollyng of touþ-ache.—Take ius of red netylle and þe whyte of an ey and recheles and ote-mele and make a pl[a]ystere[6] and ley to þe sore.

ȝyf a woman haþ lost hyre melke; he[7] schal drynke þe ius of ver*ue*yne and he schal haue melke y-now.

For suelling of a stroke.—Take wermod, comyn and hony, or

[1] *I.e.*, 'whatever' [?] WHETHEN. 'Whence' (Hal. *Dic.*).
[2] Joint; a better spelling is 'iointe.' Very common in sense of 'but.'
[3] 'ac' omitted in MS.
[4] 'd' omitted in MS.
[5] 'þou' omitted in MS.
[6] 'a' omitted in MS.
[7] *I.e.*, she; sth. dial.

wermod and malwe y-sode in wat*er* and ley *þer*-to tille hit be hol.

Alia.—Take an handful of sauge and stanm*er*che[1] and stampe hym wel and cast hym in a potel of pisse, and cast *þer*-on a goud qu*a*ntite of comyn and se*þ*e hym wol to-gedre tille hit be come to a quart; and wryng out *þ*e wat*er* and wasche *þ*e lege *þer* w*ith* *þer* *þ*e sore ys as hot as he may suffre and let hym no3t walke tylle hit be hol.

For *þ*e qui*n*sie.—Take colymbyn and fe*þer*uoy3e and leuys of confery and stampe hem to-gedre and drynke *þ*e ius w*ith* stale ale.

A good medicyne for *þ*e felon or for *þ*e postom.—Take wermod, smal-ache, m*er*che, euene and suynes g*r*ece as moche as of erbys br*a*y hym alle to-gedre and do hit in a clo*þ*; and ley hit to *þ*e felon or to *þ*e postom and hele hit softe w*ith*-oute eny tret; ley hit *þer*-to at euen and at morwe.

3ef *þ*ou comyst to a wounde *þ*at ys al-most y-helyd a-boue and rotyt w*ith*-Inne, so *þ*at hit be no3t al y-closid; take glyre of an ey and sueng[2] hit wel in a diche and do a-way *þ*e vobbe[3] and take as moche of oyle and do *þer*-to and as moche of the ius of merche as *þ*ou hast of hem and gley and sueng al to-gedre a goud while. Take whyt flo*ur* and do hit *þer*-Inne and stere hit wel to-gedre

[1] The correct spelling; 'stannerch' is colloquial.

[2] Mod. Eng. 'Swinge,' to beat up. [3] Sth. dial. for 'Fob,' froth.

a goud while tille hit be al-most as þykke as pap and ley hit to þe wounde al-so soune as þou myȝt, for þys playster schal opene þe wonde and sesse þe suellyng, and þer be any þer-Inne whanne þat ys openyd and þou fynde þer-Inne any did fleche þenne moste þou haue oynement coresyl[1]; and ȝif þou hast hit noȝt, take sponne of glas þat ys clipid saundefer and scherpe[2] hit in þe wounde; or take salt bef þat ys of martynes masse and bren hit to poudre and caste out þe dyde fleche and clense þe wounde; and whenne hit ys clene, with an helyng oynement hele þe wounde wel and fayre.

P. 188. For stretnisse of þy brest and ouþer euellis.—Take hertestong and violette, centorie, endive, peletre, peritorie, fenel, of eche y-lyche moche and þe route of persingale and foure sedes of durityke and ysope and a party of figes a quartun and seþ al þese to-gedre in a galun of wylle-water to a potel; þenne take and poure out þe ius in a panne and do hit a lytel ouer þe fuyre and seþ hit wel and afterward wryng hit þorw a clout and afterwarde let hit stonde; and whenne hit ys could poure in a newe pot and keuer hit with parchemyn-lef or leþer and let hit stonde al nyȝt and ȝef hym drynke þer-of tille hit be hol and ȝef he haue mochel[3] euel in hys body seþ barlyche in water and ȝyf hym to drynke and kepe þe fram[4] all ouþer þynges and doutous metes and he schal be hol.

[1] Perhaps for 'coresyf'; corrosive.
[2] Scrape.
[3] Old form of 'moche,' much.
[4] From.

Goud tret y-*pre*uyd[1] **wel hely*n*g eu*er*y*ch* wonde**; and ȝyf þou wylt p*re*ue hit, take a koc and smite hym in the brayn and hold þe fro tylle he be almost ded, and þenne kerue of þe trete and ley hit to hys heuyd and soune aft*er* he schal stonde vp and krowe lou[d?]ely; hit fallit so ouþ*er*-whyle; bote hou so hit be, þys he schal haue; take a goud hand-ful of v*er*veyne and a-noþ*er* of pimp*er*nole and a-nouþ*er* of bytayne and grynd hym wel to-gedre in a mortere and seþ hym wel in a galon of white wyn tylle þe haluyndel be sode a-wey; þenne wryng þorw a cloþ and caste a-wey þe he*r*bys and do þe lico*ur* in-to a pot for to seþe and caste þ*er*-to a pound of rosyn or of clene cop*er*ose lue[3] hit a lytel of þe smale lico*ur* caste þ*er*-to and do hit boyle to-gedre, þenne take 4 pound of v*ir*gine wex and resolue hit in woman[s] m[e]lke þ*at* beryþ a knaue-chyld and do þ*er*-to aft*er*ward an vnce of mastike and an vnce of franke-ensens and let hym boylle well to-gedre tille hit be wel y-mellyd; and þenne do hit of þe fuyre and in þe doyng a-doun loke þou haue y-broke half a pound of tormeltille wel y-poudred al a-redy and caste þ*er*-Inne and stere al a-way w*ith*-oute bullyng tille hit be cold and þenne take vp þ*at* fletyþ a-boue and smere þy*n* hond w*ith* oyle or w*ith* freche boter and bere hyt a-ȝen to þe fuyre as þou wolt bere wex tille hit be wel y-mellyd and do þ*er*-w*ith* as þou wylt.

P. 189. A playst*re* þ*er* ys y-callyd godisgrace; and haþ þe

[1] Preue and preuyd are old spellings of 'prove' and 'proved.'

[2] *I.e.*, Sometimes. [3] Perhaps for l[e]ue, leve, *i.e.* leave.

name of þe offyd [1] of hys goudnysse for he beter vnder-standyþ of goudnysse a-non he helyþ alle woundus old and newe; for of alle playsterys he ys most helyng and most closiþ and hasteloker [2] makeþ goud fleche wex, for he closiþ more in a woke þan anoþer in a mounþe; he ne suffreþ no ded fleche ne no corupcion of wounde be engendred; he helyþ þe synes [3] and þe mouþ, brayn [4] of þe leg and of armes whenne þey ben coruen and alle ouþer þynges he het [5] violens in a manys body þat ben possible to drawe; al-so he drawyþ out venym þat ys in a manys body þorwe styllyng [6] of best þat beret [7] venym and he be leyde to þe wombe also he helyt postomus [8] cankres, festres and þat heleuer [9] scrofelis; he brekyþ and heliþ a postom þat ys in þe mydref in lyvere and in þe mylte; ȝif in þe by-gynnyng be þer-on eny plaster þorwe hys vertu he rankleþ out and helyþ hit with-oute tent,[10] ac [11] a man þat hauiþ hys hed to-swolle [12] gretly and wos emplastered with þys emplaster and soune he heliþ; souþ for to say hit ys more virtu þan eny man may telle; þys ys þe tret. Take litarge alym and þe wyȝt of a peny and ferþyng of galbanum and an vnce of

[1] Error for 'office' (?) *i.e.*, 'and gets its name from the office (operation) of its goodness.'

[2] The comparative of 'hastely'; *i.e.*, 'more hastily.'

[3] Sinews.

[4] Error for 'brawn,' calf.

[5] Error for he[le]t, 'healeth.'

[6] *I.e.*, 'distilling'; but *here* 'instilling'; any wounde due to instilling poison.

[7] Beareth, *i.e*, carries.

[8] [-us, Sth. dialect.]

[9] Heleuer or 'helener': I do not know it.

[10] Plug.

[11] But.

[12] Past part., 'much swollen

þe wyȝt of two and halpeny worþ of murre and an vnce of *ver*deg*r*ece and an vnce and þe worþ two and an halpeny bedeliu*m* and an vnce worþe two and an halpeny worþ of franke ensense and an vnce and þe wyȝt of a peny of poponak and and a[n] vnce *o*f ast*r*ologi[a][1] þe long*e* and an vnce of oyle of olyf and a pond and an half of gommes þ*a*t mosten ben y-brayed smal be fryed in þe oyle and y-sode vp-on softe fuyr*e* and þe fym[2] of þe cocom*m*[3] schal be cast in frank-ensens murr*e* and bedilium and by schullen[2] [?] seþe to-gedre tille þay be comyn blak ; and þanne kepe hit tylle men haue nede and hit ys noȝt ȝit for y spake of an vnce of ast*r*ologi hit schal be þe route and noȝt þe g*r*ace, wiche route schal be drowyd wel a-ren[4] þe sonne and stillelych y-poudred ; and so y-do to þe tretys and wiþ þys emplastere myȝt þou hele soune and wel a sore þ*a*t ys y-clepyd mormal[5] þ*a*t ys in þe legge or in þe longe.[6]

P. 191. For woundus in þe heuyd or in any ouþ*er* stede of a man þ*a*t hit fest*ur*.—Furst make an yryng[7] of pigle, sanygle, herbe roberd, an vnce of þe crop of þe rede netil and the crop of þe rede brere, tansy, route of maþ*er*, epantoris, burnet, c*r*ispinal, of eche y-lyche moche, bote of madir as moche as of alle þouþ*er* and ȝif þou der noȝt a-serche þe wonde take þe rede coulwort

[1] 'a' omitted. [2] Doubtful words. [3] Cucumber.

[4] Meant for 'ayen,' against, or over against—dried well opposite (in) the sun.

[5] "A cook . . that on his schyne a mormal haddë he." (Chaucer, *Prologue*, 386.) [6] 'Loin.' [7] Sense doubtful.

tansi, hemp, hors-mynte, crop of þe rede netil, þe crop of þe rede brere as moche of madir as of alle þat ouþer; stampe hym to-gedre and make of hem round ballys as hit were a note and let hym drynke hym or ete hem or d[r]ynke þe ius with stale ale; and 3if hit come out at þe wounde hit ys sygne of lif; and he caste out of hys mouþe hit is sygne of deþ; and 3if hyt comyt out at þe wounde and saue þe brokyn quatliche[1] hit [loke þat] [2] þou touche no3t þe tay[3] of þe brayn; and 3if hit blede faste wype hit with a lynne clout and þenne take a lynne clout þat ys werid[4] and softe ley on þe wounde and whete-mele þat ys wel y-boutyd, and strowe vppon þe clout fayre and sotele; and þenne let a woman þat fedyþ a knaue child 3if hit be a man lete his heite melke þer-on on þe flour and after ley an ouþer cloþ þer-vpon and flour and melle[5] þer-vpon with-oute by-fore þe wounde by-hynde þe flech and hele hys heuyd soft-ly and 3if þou se þer abou[e] as hit were a borbel[6] þat stondiþ on þe water whanne hit ys y-remeuyd þanne ys signe of deþ; and 3if þou se by-fore hys teyþ as hit were a blod spume web þat ys tokenyng þat þe veyne of his arme ys brokyn and þat ys signe

[1] This must be all wrong: there is no syntax. Probably something is omitted. Quatliche may be for 'quaintliche,' *i.e.*, curiously, carefully, neatly.

[2] Probably omitted.

[3] For 'taye'; Fr., 'taie'; Lat. *theca*; envelope or covering of the brain.

[4] Lit. 'wear-ed.' The verb 'to wear' once made the past tense and p.p. 'weared'; worn, soft with use.

[5] Meal. [6] Bubble.

U. OF ILL. LIB.

of hastely deþ; and 3ef þer be non of þese sygnes 3ef hym eche day ones at morwe and ones at eue þys drynke to make þe brokyn bones come out; and clense þe rewme of þe bran of þe bloud þat helyþ þe webbe; and 3ef þyn heuyd be brokyn to-fore þanne þat man by-houuyþ do þer-on maser[1] lete hym remuy[2] wel þe broken of þe wounde as he by-fore sayd and set þer-in maser with þys oynement. Take piliole-rial,[3] bonwort, piliole montayne, ambros[ie], rybbe grace, bugle, ceat[er][4] and cereat,[5] and selidonie, crepoly, red netele, leke, ache, weybrede, tansy morel, matfelon, bytayne, of eche y-liche moche, stampe hem to-gedre with suynes grece and a litel hony and virgine wex and rosyn; and whanne al þese ben stampe put hym in-to a pot and put þer-to white wyn and let hym stonde so al ny3t and a-morwe seþ hym ouer þe fuyre; and whenne hit ys wel sodyn wryng þorwe a clout whyle þat hit ys hot and a-noynte þy sor þer-wiþ and hit schal be hole.

P. 192. For to make an oynement þat hatte[6] popilion.—Gedre leuys of pypelere, sinchon and rebgrese[7] and plantayne and herbe penigres, morel, boþe more and lasse brok-leuys, grynd-[s]wolie[8] smale-ache and whit papy and ouþer herbys þat beþ cold, stampe

[1] A bowl; 'put a bowl on his head'?

[2] Remuy; 'remue,' remove, with the southern suffix -y of the infinitive. But *remeuy* would be far better. It means—'Let him remove well the broken' (part), &c.

[3] Penny-royal. [4] and [5] Undeterminable plants.

[6] Is called or named. [7] Ribgrass; 'grass' is often spelt 'gres.'

[8] Error for grond[s]welie; groundsel.

with schepis talu3 and suynes grece and bot*er*, and let hym stonde so foure dayes or 5 ; and þenne take þe ius of reb-*gras* and more[l ?] and do *þer*-to þe herbys and seþ hym wel to-gedre and do *þer*-to botur ; and whanne þys haþ longe y-soden clense hyt þorwe a clout into a vesel and let kele[1] hit and clense h*it* efte-soune[2] and kepe h*it* for h*it* ys goud for al man*er* sore.

For to make greyne-tret[3] *þat* **ys y-callyd gra***tia* **dei.**—Take pigle, bugle, sanigle, dytayne, scabiose, rewe-wort, sin*er*-were,[4] morsus deaboli, and an h*er*be *þat* y-clipyd gr*a*tia dei, cixi,[5] ribg*res*, petyngale, herbe wat*er*,[6] crousope, brombugle eg*re*moyne, pymp*er*nele violet empatorie, herbe wort, angus[7] castus and ou*þer* herbys *þat* be*þ* sanatyf, as many as *þ*ou wolt ; þe most of sanigle, pympernele and bron buygle and of al *þat* of eche on liche moche. Wasche þes h*er*bys and stampe w*it*h schepis talu3 and suynes g*re*ece and bot*ur* and let hym stonde in þys man*er* 8 dayes or more 3if *þ*ou wolt, þanne take schepis talu3 and suynes g*re*ece and mult hym and gadre vp þe crokys[8] þe for-sayye grose[9] and h*er*bys in-to a pot of erþe ; 3if *þ*ou wolt put bot*er* *þer*-to ; set þe pot ou*er* þe fuyr*e* and let hym seþ wel to-gedre long tyme to þe g*re*ece and whenne þe herbys be*þ* wel soden to-gedre take a clene bason and ley *þer*-on a clene clo*þ* and p*ur*fy3e[10] þoru3 þe clo*þ* in-to þe basyn

[1] Cool. [2] Eft-soon, again. [3] *I.e.*, grain-salve.
[4] For 'sinewey'; mustard seed. [5] Cixi, kixi or kex ; hemlock.
[6] Walter. [7] For 'agnus.'
[8] Vp þe crokys ; obscure ; may be 'upon the crocks,' or pot-sherds ?
[9] Error for for-sayde grese, 'aforesaid grasses.' [10] Purify.

and let hit stonde tille hit be cold; take þenne and gadre vp þe oynement and put hit in-to þe pot a-ȝen and mult hit and ȝef hit be to þykke put þer-to more boter and clense hit a-ȝen þorw þe cloþ as þou dost by-fore and wenne hit ys cold put hit in a vessel: þys oynement ys good for alle maner sorys, and kepe þat water þat ys in þe oynement in þe botme of þe basun, þat ys goud to wasche with þe wounde and euery sor whanne þou wolt.

P. 193. **ȝyf þou wolt make tret of pris of 8 pond proporcion** þese þynges; take a pound and an half of schepis grece and take a pound of suynes grece and suet of a dere ȝif þou haue þat, mult hit to-gedre and gadre vp þe crokys for þe clene grece and take an vnce of alibanne and as moche of verdegrece or more and stampe hym to-gedre and put to þe grace, þenne take 2 pound of rosyn an[d] stampe and put þer-to a quartron or more of payn[1] and an vnce of turmentyne and a quartron of med-way and a quartron of piche and a lytel mastyk; meng þese to-gedre wel and take þenne a pound of þe forsayd oynement and put þer-to more, and ȝif þou haue hit ryȝt sanatyf and put to more, and ȝif þou wilt haue drawyng moche put þer-to more of gommes and stampe al þese to-gedres wel and clense þorw a clout in-to a vessel of þat brede þat þou wilt haue þy cake and put in water by-fore þat hit cleue noȝt to and whenne hit ys cold sauy[2] wel þat ys goud en-tret[3] and in þys maner schalt þou make all maner grene selue.

[1] Bread; Fr., 'pain.'

[2] Sth. form of 'save,' keep.

[3] Same as 'tret;' *i.e.*, 'selue,' salve.

P. 194. Hic incipit medicina quæ vocatur saue.[1]—Saue ys a drynke þat wol hele al maner wounde with-oute plaistere or ani ouþer selue. Put wort-lef þer-to and þe saue ys mad in þys maner in may for all þe 3ere most best gaderyd, anys, þe route of maþer, mous-here, dayseyȝe,[2] þe crop of þe red netel, þe crop of þe red brere, þe crop of þe rede coul, crousope and confery, dayseyȝe,[2] osmunde, betayne, ribgras, plantayne, riol, scabiose, groun-dyuy, verveyne, gratia dei, morsus deaboly, violet, motfelon[3] primerol, ius of cowslyppe, ius of treyfoil, euphras[ie],[4] medwort, spigurnel, flowers of sausekele, endyue, hertis-tong, sorel, herwort, floures of wodebynde, astrologia rotunda, alleluya, melycoyte, trifoylee, croysay, carpus, chekemete, rosmary, herbe water, herbe Ion, herbe Roberd, smalache, camamille, tyme, persoly, borage and wermod. Take þese and stampe hym wel with clene woter in þe proporcion of hem in þys maner; take as moche of anes[5] as of alle þe ouþer so þat hit be haluyndel[6] and maþer be þe iii del of þat ouþer most

[1] [In *The Knightes Tale* (Chaucer). This word occurs (*ll.* 1853-56):

> "To othre woundes, and to broken armes
> Some hadde salves, and some hadde charmes,
> Fermacyes of herbes, and eek save
> They dronken, for they wolde here lymes have."

The Editor, Rev. Rd. Morris, in his Ed. says of 'save,' "the herb sage or *salvia*; Fr. *saulge*." This contemporary MS., however, explains the word; 'sage' being always spelt 'sauge.']

[2] Repetition.

[3] Error for 'matfelon.'

[4] Letters '-ie' omitted.

[5] For 'anys,' anise.

[6] Half-deal, one half.

del mousere and bugle, sanygle and pigle and brombugle; of þe ouþer eche on y-lyche moche, and whenne þes herbys ben y-stampid wel with boter lete hym stonde so clene þat ne best[1] may come þer-to noȝt foure days or 5, take þenne boter þat [was][2] y-mad on may and set ouer þe fuyre and melt and scom[3] hit wel and loke þou haue as moche of botur and herbes; put þenne þyn herbes in-to þy pot and lete hit seþe so longe; take þenne an purfie[4] þorw a clene cloþ and do hit in a clene vessel and let hit stonde tille hit be cold; take þenne and put in-to a pot aȝen and seþ hit wel and mult hit ofte[5] and clense hit as þou dost by-fore, and do þis iii tyme and do hit in a vessel of erþe; for hit ys þe beste drynke þat ys for a wondyd man.

P. 195.—For each *contra*rious[6] comes non helpes þat beþ y-founde, þer-fore ys surgerie y-ordeyneyd, and oynement with wham men mowe hele freche woundes hol and sound, þis ys þe resentes.[7]—Take a pound of pigle and anouþer of sanigle and an-ouþer of herbe Roberd and a-nouþer of merche and an-ouþer of mousere and an ouþer of þe rede brere crop and an-ouþer of þe blak-bery crop and an-ouþer of tansy and an-ouþer of rebwort and an-ouþer of lyly leuys and an-ouþer of orpyȝe and an-ouþer of scabiose, of herbe water 2 pund, of pigle 2 pound, of anys 2 pund, of whitmed floures þat ys y clepid dayseyȝe, a pound of

[1] Beast. [2] Word obliterated. [3] Skim.
[4] Purify. [5] Error for 'efte'; again, a second time.
[6] MS. is either quarious or 'contrarious.'
[7] 'Recent;' p.p. of 'recevoir;' Lat. *receptum*, receipt.

aueroyȝe a pound of hundestong a pound of syngrene a pond or to destryȝe þe hete of þe hote herbys; and þes herbes al to brese in a morter 2 pond or 3 of mays boter þat be freche with-out salt, and [loke] þat hit come in no water; and do to þe erbes a pound in a panne and do hym a goud whyle; þenne cast hym in a pot and let hym ligge to-gedre 8 days or 9, and do hit aȝen in a panne and ȝef hit a boylyng or 2 and set hit a-doun and do hit wryng þorwe a clene clout and let hit stonde tille hit be cold. Take þat fletyþ a-boue and put hit in a vessel and take half a pound of virgine wex smale y-broke and a quartroun of frankensens smal y-bruysid and do hit in an erþyn panne; and þer-to a sauser-ful of oyle of olif ȝif þou hast a quartron of oyle dispoynid [1] and a pound of clene code [2] smal y-broke and do hit al to-gedre tille hit be wel y-mellyd with comncole,[3] steryng and do þer-Inne cockyn [4] of botere and of herbes and let hym wel seþe to-gedre, and whanne hit ys wel-y-sode a goud whyle þenne do hit a-doun of þe fuyre and let reste a goud whyle tille hit be clere and do hit in a box or where þou wolt, bote forst wryng hym þorwe a cloþ and do hym by hym-selue; for þou schalt do with þe frodres [5] as with þe clere so hyt be noȝt do away.

P. 196.—ȝif þou comist to a wounde þat ys y-smete with a suerd or wher-with hit be in þe heuyd or in eny ouþer stede so

[1] Disponed; 'disposed,' ready at hand.
[2] Coblers' wax (New Eng. Dict. and Hall. Dict.).
[3] Perhaps, 'common coal.'
[4] Some measure.
[5] Meaning, obscure.

þat hit be noȝt for-smete[1] and þe beȝeng[2] have a-redy a pound of veltifronde[3] and insens y-gronde and do hit to-gedre as moche of on as of þat ouþer and cast hit in þe wounde and do þer-on cloutys of lynne cloþ and stampe hit wel and bynd hit so faste and let hit be so y-bounde and haue þou for-loren[4] hit. . . . . with wham þryng[5] stanche bloud in þe wounde þou schal noȝt remue hit in 3 days, bote at þe ende of þe þrydde day do hit away fayre þat þe wonde blede noȝt; and þenne take þe gleyr of an ey and sueng hit wel and take flex and wet hit wel þer-Inne 2 or 3 [tymes][6] and ley hit in þe wounde tille hit be wel clene; and þenne hele hym fayre and clene with oyne[me]nt sanatyf; and ȝif þe wonde be old and þanne ful of bloud wache ofte with wyn and ley þer-to a plaster of gleyre and of flex tille hit be clene, and þanne hit ys ned to make þe wounde blede a lytel and þenne nouȝt to moche and hele hyre as hit ys by-fore sayde; and ȝef þe wonde be dep y-smete with stykyng with knyf oþer of suerd make a tent large of fat bacon and wynd hyre al a-boute with a smal flexin clout and put to þe ground of þe wounde, and let lygge 3 dayes and at þe [þ]rydde day drawe hit out and put in a tent

[1] 'Forsmitten,' cut to pieces.

[2] Answers to A.S. bīgenga, an 'indweller,' *i.e.*, the man who lives in the house, the master of the house—'if he has it ready.'

[3] Uncertain; perhaps velti-fronde = 'felty-fronde'; a plant with a felt-like leaf, felt-wort, *i.e.*, *verbascum*, mullein.

[4] Lost; 'if you have lost' (the stuff): the omitted words may be 'do þeron a clout.'

[5] With wham þryng; with which press hard to stanch the blood in the wound, &c.

[6] 'Tymes' should be supplied.

of drizе cloþ and kepe as freche as þou myȝt, and do afterward in-to þe wounde a tent and smere hit with hony in þe somerys day an twyes,[1] and in þe wynter day bote ones; whenne þou choygist[2] þy tent clense wel þe wounde and dryȝe hyre wel with a dryȝe tent; whanne þou sixt[3] þat hit by-gynnyþ to hele with-draw þy tent fro day to day tille hit be ful hol and ȝif hit hele suyþe[4] ȝif þou [woldest] do hit of þe sursemure[5] put þer-Inne a tent of gratia dei oþer an ouþer playster y-made of merche and of hony and of gleyre as hit ys by-fore sayd, for hony purgit and openit eche wounde whenne þou seist hym close þe woud with selue; and ȝif þy wounde be þoruȝ þy legge or arme or schuldure þou most have 2 tentys of bacun and put on ayþer syde of þe wounde, and ȝif þe wonde be in ayþer syde y-lyche him and þe sydys a-cordant þan schalt þou furst hele þe myddel and þe wounde so out-ward and on ayþer side for to hele also; bote ȝif þe side of þe wounde be heyȝere[6] þan þe ouþer he schal furst hele hit se[7] þat þe quiter[8] may renne out at þe lowere syde; and so he helyþ ot-ward as hit ys byfore sayd; ȝif þou comyst to a wounde þat ys in þe heuyd and hit be large and þe flex be hanggyng down-ward|and þe here be long ouer þe nose, a-non as þou mayst take a nelde and a selkyn þrede and take þe here to-

[1] 'A twice'; on two occasions. [2] Error for 'cheyngist,' changest.
[3] Seest. [4] Quickly, too soon.
[5] *I.e.*, 'if thou wouldest prevent it from *sursanure*,' healing outwardly only': from *super* and *sanare* (*supersanatura*). ['m' for 'n' in MS.]
[6] Higher. [7] *Read* so. [8] Pus.

gedre fro þe bon doun-ward, so þat þer be space of fyngere-brede by-twyne; and þat at þe nyþer ende a large hol for to pute in a tent, al-so eche stede of þe body þer þe wounde be and he be brod þou hyre most sue and take with knottys as hit ys by-fore sayd.[1]

P. 197. 3ef a man be smete vpon þe houyd[2] or in any ouþer stede, and þer ryse a boche so hit be nou3t to-broke.—Take mogwed and rewe and camamille and comyn, and stampe hem to-gedre in a morter and fry3e hym to-gedre with freche boter or in oyle; and ley al þer-to þe boche and 3ef hit seþ wel, 3ef hym to drynke; and [hit] will hekyn,[3] take þe rote of holy-hocke and of comyn hokes[4] and grondeswely and bray hym in a morter and fry hem to-gedre in old suynes grece and ley þer-to ofte tylle hit be tyme to breke; and 3if hit wol no3t breke take a lonset[5] and vndo hit and whenne þe quiter ys oute take þe rote of holy-hoche and seþe hit in water, and take lynne-sed and do hit in a boket and seþ þer-with; and wanne þay be wel y-sode put ayþer by hem-selue and þenne put hem to-gedre and ley to þe wounde and hit schal clense hit wel and afterward hele with goud selue: on þys manere þou my3t hele al manere of postom þat wexit[6] out of a mannus body.

[1] 'Sue,' sew; 'knottys,' knots.
[2] Error for 'heuyd,' head.
[3] '[Hit] will hekyn,' if it will increase; hekyn = eken, 'grow larger.'
[4] Common hocks, *i.e.*, mallows.
[5] Lancet.
[6] Wexith, 'waxes' or 'grows.'

P. 198. ȝif þou wolt hele frech wondes wel and clene yringes of ball*is*.—Take a pound of pigle and a q*u*artron of sanigle, and hal[f][1] a pound of pygle and a q*u*arteron of t*ur*mentyn and half a pound of anys and a q*u*arteron of mous-here and a q*u*ateron of god*us* ledre[2] and a q*u*ateron of he*n*beyn and an-ou*þer* of endyue and a q*u*arteron of wyld sauge half a pound of bane-wort, a pound of he*r*be wate*r* half a pound of he*r*be roberd and a q*u*arteron of he*r*be Ion and a-nou*þer* of eg*r*imoyne an-o*þer* of violet an-ou*þer* of strouberys half a pound of rybwort half a pound of weibrede a q*u*arteron of white med-flo*ur*es and an-ou*þer* of briswort[3] a pound of spig*ur*nel, half a pou*n*d of bytayne a q*u*arteron of henpe[4] a q*u*arteron of þe rede brere crop and a q*u*arteron of red fenel and an-ou*þer* of red kockel and an-ou*þer* of ver*u*[eyn]e[5] and an-ou*þer* of herbe croyse[6] and an-ou*þer* of burnet and an-ou*þer* of schabiose. Schrede al þese he*r*bes to-gedre and g*r*ind hym wel in a morter*e* as v*er*ge[7] sauce and take of ma*þer* þe white[8] of all ou*þer* he*r*bes and g*r*ind wel and let hym wel rote[9] to-gedres 5 dayes and 5 ny3t and se*þ*e hym wel and make of hym smale ball*is* as g*r*ete as a walische-note[10] and

[1] Error for 'half.'

[2] God's ladder; *i.e.*, Jacob's ladder, a name for *Polemonium* and four other plants.

[3] *I.e.*, 'Bruisewort.'

[4] Old form of 'hemp.'

[5] 'Eyn' apparently omitted in MS.

[6] [Croysay; 'crosswort'?]

[7] The name of a sauce mentioned in the XV Century Cookery-book. It is not explained; perhaps the same as verjuice sauce ['verge' is green,' Hall. Dict.].

[8] Error for 'wi3t,' weight.

[9] Rot, ferment.

[10] Walnut.

drieȝe hym in þe sonne and kepe hym wel þat þer come no reyn þer-to ; and ho þat haþ a gret wounde distempere a bal þer-of in a quart wyn or ale, and let hym drynke eche day furst and last a lite quantite ; and wasche þe wounde with wyn or with þe ius of auense [and] with non ouþer oynement ; and þus þou myȝt hele sauely[1] eche wounde and neuer schal hit festery saue þou moust do þer-Inne sandefer for to frete a-wey þe dyde fleche.

P. 199. An oynement gud y-preuyd to close euery wounde of dyde fleche and corrupcion.—Take an half pund of hony dispoynd and a quarteron of verdegrice wol[2] y-gronde in a gret saucer ful of vynegre ; and do hit al to-gedre and do hit boyle longe tille hit be-come red, and al-gate stere wel with a pot-styke[3] and be wel war hit wole haue meny maner colourys or hit be red, þenne take hyt vp and put in a box.

For to make an oynement þat hat dialtes,[4] þat ys goud for alle maner goutes.—Take brockys[5] grece and cattys grece, harys grece suynes grece of a sowe dogges grece and capones grece suet of a dere schepis taluȝ and of eche y-liche, multe hym in a panne ; after take þe ius of nibherbe[6] and morel, bys-maluen and confery

[1] Safely. [2] For 'wel,' *i.e.* well. [3] Pot-stick, ladle.

[4] 'Dialtes,' an old French form of *dialthæa*, a remedy made of marsh-mallow and other things. It is compounded of Gr. δια and Lat. *althæa*. For names of remedies beginning with *dia-*, see *Dia-* in New Eng. Dict.; esp. p. 303, where *dialthæa* is mentioned.

[5] Badger's. [6] Nib, nip, nep, *i.e.*, *nepeta*.

and day-seyȝe and rewe and plantayne and maydes[1] and heyryf and motfelon and dragance and ache y-lyche mochel ius; and fryȝe þat in a panne with fer[2] and grece and kepe hit wel; for hit ys þe best oynement for þe goute þat ys.

P. 200. Here techiþ Galian[3] þe goud leche, of mete and of drynke and tyme of bledyng to vyse,[4] et cetera.

In þe monþe of geniuer vastyng whyte wyn hit ys goud to drynke and bloud-letyng for-bere þorwe alle þyng; for .7. dayes þer beþ of grete perile þer-Inne þe fuste day and þe .2. day and þe verþe[5] day and þe vifþe day and þe .7. day and þe xvi day, and þe xix. day.

In the monþe of Feuerel potage of hockys ne ete þou nouȝt for þenne hy beþ[6] venym and lete þe blede of þe veyne of þy þombe vp-on þyn hond-wryst; iii dayes of perile þer beþ þe .7. dayes and þe .xvi. day and þe .xviii day hote metes vse.

In þe munþe of marche figes and resones and ouþer suete metys vse, blodletyng vse þou noȝt, and þe xvii day lete þe bloud in þe ryȝt arme for eche maner feuer; of all þat ȝere 5 dayȝe þer be perellys þe .x. and þe .xii. day þe xvi day and þe .xviii. day.

In the monþ of Aueryl þe .x. day ys to be lete bloud and þe 3. day; .2. dayes þer beþ of perellis þe .vi. day and þe .xi. day.

In þe monþ of may evelyche ete and hote mete and drynke

[1] For maithes, &c., *Anthemis Cotula.*
[2] Kentish for 'fire.'
[3] Galen.
[4] For 'uise,' *i.e.*, use.
[5] Fourth.
[6] Hy beþ; pure southern dialect for 'they be.'

vse, þe heuyd of no best ete; .4. days *þer* beþ of grete *peril* þe .vii. and þe .xv. and þe .xvi. day and þe .xx. and let þe bloud þe .v. day or þe .4. day in þe ende of may on whaþ-*er* arme þou eu*er* wolt and hit wol helpe þe for eche euel.

In þe monþ of Iune drynke eche day a dische-ful of cold wat*er* fastyng ale and mete in mesure drynke and ete sauge and letuse for g*r*ete nede bloud þou noȝt lete; at þe .7. day ys of grete p*er*ile bloud for to lete.

In þe monþe of Iuly hold þe fro lecherye for þanne þe braynes gaderit vmoris, bloud ne lete þou noȝt; .2. days þ*er* beþ of p*er*il þe .xv. day and þe .xix. day.

In þe monþ of haruyst wortis of hockys and of coules ne ete þou noȝt ne ete no hote mete ne drynke no kold drynke and bloud ne lete þou nouȝt; .2. dayes þ*er* beþ of p*er*il þe .xix. day and þe .xx. day.

P. 201. *In the monþ of Septembre* al þe fruite þ*at* ys rype ys goud to ete bloud ys goud to be leten, for þenne lete hym bloud þe .xvii. day of septembre, of þe dropesy ne of þe palsy ne of þe frenesi ne of goute ne of fallyng euel of alle þese þou schalt haue no doute.

In þe monþ of Octobre most þ*at* ys newe wyn ys gud to vse and bloud for nede þou myȝt lete; ac a day þ*er* ys of gret p*er*il þ*at* ys þe .vi. day.

In þe monþ of Nouembre loke þ*at* þou ne come in no baþ for

þenne ys þe bloud y-gaderyd; goud ys þe heued-veyne for to a-vente[1] a litel, garsen,[2] and ventosyng[3] for to sitte;[4] for þenne beþ alle vmores prest; and dayes of peril þer beþ, þe .xv. day and þe .xix. day.

In þe monþ of decembre, hot mete hete, and bloud þou myȝt for nede lete, and coulwort for-bere; and who-so seche[5] lif-lod halt of hys help he may be wel þe sicurrure,[6] as dayes þer beþ of peril, þe .xv. day and þe .xviii. day in þe monþ; et cetera.

Goud entret for to sery[7] leþeres for broken lemes and for brusyng and for woundes and for ouþer sores.—Take schepis talwȝ and suenys grece and mult hym boþe a lite quantite, þenne take rosin y-grounde and put þer-to, and myd[8] wex; stampe comyn and put þer-to, and a porcion of liche-bane[9] and a litel mastik and piche and mesc to-gedres; take þenne a gret quantite of safron and egge þowys[10] y-grounde to-gedre and let keyle wel and putte hit to-gedre and vse hit vp-on leþeres as þou wolt.

[1] 'To cup,' to let out.

[2] The old spelling of the word now spelt 'gash'; meaning 'to cut with a lancet.'

[3] The operation of cupping (Chaucer).

[4] to endure, or undergo (apparently).

[5] 'Such'; *i.e.*, whoever holds such a life-leading, or so lives.

[6] 'Sicur,' *i.e.*, secure; 'sicur-er,' more secure.

[7] 'Sery' is infinitive mood. It may very well be that of the verb 'to cere,' *i.e.*, to wax, to smear with wax; hence to render water-proof or non-porous. *See* 'Cere' in the New Eng. Dict.

[8] 'Myd'; A.S. 'mid'; Germ. 'mit'; together with.

[9] Nutmeg.

[10] Perhaps, 'yolks.'

For to make vnguentum geneste.—Gadre floures of brom and of wede-wixin[1] and stamp hem with botur and let hym stonde al nyȝt and no more; and a-morwe mult hym in a panne, and poure hit. Þis oynement ys goud for alle could goutes and oþer cold euellys, and slepyng of heuyd[2] þerfor.

P. 202. For to hele broken legges or broken armes or any ouþer bon.—Take furst wenne þou comyst þer-to, and make a croys þer-on In nomine patris; and take þenne a plaster of whete-floure and whit of an ey, oþer þe floure of cockel or þe sed of woud-wex;[3] make þe playstre ryȝt þycke and ley hit in a clene doubel lynne clout; take þenne and ley the plaster vp-on an euyn bord,[4] and ley þe broken leg þer-on, and sette hit euene as þou sette myȝt hit schal stonde; lappe þe playster a-boute and knytte a-boute and gif hym to drynke þe ius of knytte-wort twyes, and no more; for at þe þrydde tyme hit vn-k[n]ytty þ;[5] bote ȝef hym to drynke eche day of ix dayes þe ius of comferie, of dayseye and of osmund, with stale ale; kyt[6] hit and let þe for-sayd ly þer-to x. dayes; and at þe laste, whenne þou schalt take hit a-way, do þus; take horshouue, red fenel, hundestong, walle-wort, peritorie, and seþe hym and do hit to þe spewing; and ley þe lynne þer-Inne, loklinge for þe plaister ys ful euel to gete away. Whenne hit ys away, make a plaster of broke-longke[7]

[1] *Genista tinctoria*, Dyer's Green-weed, or Wood-waxen.
[2] Sleepiness in the head.
[3] *Genista tinctoria.*
[4] An even board.
[5] 'n' omitted; unknits, comes loose.
[6] Cut.
[7] Brooklime.

and chyke-mete by for-sayd; and ley þer-to .5. dayes or .6. oþer cleche[1] hit and let eche ly a-way al a ny3t and al a day and al-way spilke[2] hit wel, after laysere,[3] to þe ledres,[4] tille hit be hol and a-noynt al-way with goud wyn; emtem[5] and kepe hym fro contrarious metes and drynkes, tille he be hol, and lete hym al a-way bere a balle of herbes or sumwhat ellys in hys hond, 3if þe arme be to-broke.

For crokyng[6] of fyngres. [Receipt omitted.]

P. 204. For to make man or woman slepe iii dayes.—Take þe galle of an hare and 3if hit in his potage; and he schal no3t a-wake, tille hys face be wache with venegre.

P. 205. For to make tret.—Take virgine wex and schepes talu3, plantayne, rewe, fenel, merche and oryuale;[7] and seþe to-gedre and st[r]eyne þorwe a lynne cloþ and kepe.

For þe cardiacle.[8]—Take gallynggale, gyngeuer and licoris, with fynel; seþ and make to poudre, and drynke with stale ale.

[1] Properly, 'seize.'

[2] A 'spelke' is a splint for broken bones; but it is here a verb, and the splints are called [4] *ledres, i.e.*, 'ladders.' The sense seems to be—'and always fasten it in splints well, according to your [3] leisure,' viz., tight up to the splints, &c.; but it is obscure.

[5] Apparently an error for 'entem,' entame, subdue, keep low (Shakespeare); A.S. 'temian,' to tame.

[6] 'Croking,' crooking; *i.e.*, 'to prevent his fingers getting bent.'

[7] Oryuale = 'orual,' orpine, *Sedum Telephium.*

[8] Spasm of the heart (Chaucer).

For colnysse of mannys stomake, and goud for þe herte leues.[1]—Take gallyngale, gyngeuer, clous, sugour[2] oþer licores and rewe y-drowyd[3] and fynel-sed; and make poudre þer-of and drynke hit erlyche and late.

P. 206. For a man þat his breþ stynkyþ.—Take blac myntes and þe ius of rewe and do on hys nostrellis.

Pro genubus inflatus.[4]—Take ote-mele and melke and do hit in a pot, and let boyle tille hit be þycke as pap; and þenne ley hit vp-on a þynne cloþ and make a playster þer-of, and ley hit al hote to þe sore.

Alia.—Take bran and þe taylis of gerloc and do þer-to red wyn, and put hit in a newe erþyn pot þer wos neuer y-vsyd; and let boyle a boylyng, and þenne take hit ouer þe fuyre, and make a playster þer-of and ley hit al hot to þy sore as hot as þou myȝt soffre.

Alia.—Take schepis taluȝ and brocklemok[5] and vreyn; and let seþe to-gedre and do hit to þy sore, al hote.

P. 207. Ad collum scabiosum.—Take egrimoyne and meng þat herbe with boter, and a[n]vnte þy pol þer-with.

Who-so spekiþ in hys slepe.—Take auereyne and tempere hit with wyn, and ȝif hym to drynke hit whenne he goþ to bedde.

[1] 'Heart-leaves'; lobes of the heart (I think).
[2] Or 'sugure,' sugar.
[3] Dried.
[4] [For inflatis; we have *us* for *is* elsewhere.]
[5] For 'br kelemke'; Brooklime, *Veronica Beccabunga*.

Who-so may nouȝt wel delyuer hys mete.—Nym centorie and seþ hit wel in water and drynke hit lewe .3. dayes; hit ys wonderlyche goud to þy breþ and to þy stomake.

Who-so haþ þe ȝoxyng.[1]—Nyme sauge and stampe hit with eysel; and drinke hit or sualwe[2] hit and hit schal gon a-way.

Item.—Take boþe þyn hondys and hold hym in hot water or the wrestes, and hit schal do þe goud.

Item.—Sey kyrielesen,[3] and hold þyn hondys vpward vp-on þy þrote, and hold in þy breþ as longe as þou myȝt, and sope þre sopis of eysel, and hit schal gon a-way.

For þe perliouȝ[4] **hos.**[5]—Nyme sauge and rewe and comyn and pepur and seþ hit to-gedre and ete þer-of a sponne-ful at morwe and at euen an-ouþer.

Who-so hat wryngyng in hys wombe.—Nyme rewe and stampe hit wiþ stale ale or with water, and drynke hit; and hit schal do þe goud.

Item.—Nyme .12. leuys of rewe and .9. cornes of pipur and al-so moche sed of tylle as þou myȝt nyme with þy .3. vyngres; and stampe hit and temper hit with hot water and drynke hit.

[1] Better spelling 'ȝexyng,' hiccough.
[2] Swallow.
[3] Kyrie eleison, Grk., 'Lord, have mercy on us.'
[4] For 'perilous'—note by a later hand in MS., "For þe perilus cowȝe;" whooping cough?
[5] Error for 'host,' cough: prov. English 'hoast.'

P. 208. Item.—Nyme nepte and stampe hit with hot wyn and drynke hit; and hit schal caste out þe wormes.

An oynement to do a-way here.—Nyme ben-strawe askes and make scherp[1] leyȝe[2] þer-of, and take lym-stones and sleke hym þer-in, and take poudre of saundefere and þe leyȝe and þe lym-stones, and seþ hym to-gedre wel, and take a feþer and put þer-in and hit schal strippe,[3] ȝif hit is y-now; þenne take hit and a-[n]vnte þer þe here growiþ.[4]

P. 209. For þe fallyng euel.—Take a ȝong vrchym[5] and roste him to poudre; and of þe doust put on þy mete; and drynke þe melke of a womman þat haþ þe forst chyld.

[For white teþ.][6]—Nym the stelkys of myntyn and whit salt and grynd hit in a brasyn mortere and rubbe þy teþ þer-with .3. tymes, and þey schul ben white.

[For þe schabbes.][6]—Nyme þe route of a netyl and poune hit and wryng out þe ius; and rubbe þer-with þy necke, and þe schabbes schal gon a-way.

P. 210. Here beþ þe vertues of bytayne.—A man þat haþ þe stone; ȝif hym þe ius of bytayne to drynke, and he schal breke þe stone and make hym to pisse; and hit ys goud for hym þat

[1] Sharp.
[2] Lye (alkali).
[3] *I.e.*, 'The feather shall be stripped.'
[4] *I.e.*, 'anoint where the hair groweth.'
[5] Error for 'vrchyn' (hedgehog).
[6] Heading omitted in MS.

castyþ bloud out at hys mouþe: bytayne y-sode *with* hony ys goud for þe dropesye.

A plaistere of hony ys goud for þe smyty*n*g of a manys ere; þe ius of bytayne y-mellyd *with* wat*er* I-held in a manys ere com-fortyþ þe hyryng; þe poudre of bitoyne ys goud for þe bloudy menson,[1] and for cou3, and for þe stomake; þe leuys of bytoyne y-grounde smal ys goud for þe suellyng ey3en;[2] and ho-so[3] drynkyþ þe ius of byteyne, hit ys goud for ey3en þat beþ wosyng[4] and wat*er*yng of humores.

Nyme the ius of bytoyne, .5. penywy3t, and .2. and an halpeny-wy3t of the ius of rewe, and drynke hit *with* lewe wat*er*; and þat ys goud for the feuerys cotidian; and nyme .5. peny-wy3t of þe ius of bytoyne, and melle hit *with* wat*er*, and drynke hit for akynge of þe wombe; and melle hit *with* hony and drynke hit for the cou3, and hit makyth no3t wombed;[5] and ete bytoyne and venym schal no3t greue þe; and who-so makyþ a serkyl of bytayne and leyþ an addre amydde þe sercle þe addre schal no3t passe þe sercle. Who-so beryþ[6] bytoyne, þe palsy schal nou3t come at hym; 3if þou ete bytayne fasty*n*g þou schal no3t be a-venemyd þat day; þou schalt no3t be dronke þat day; þou schalt haue nou3t þe palsy.

A charme to stanche bloud.—Furst þou moust wyte þe mannys or þe wo*m*manys name, and þenne go to cherche and

[1] Flux. [2] Swollen eyes. [3] Whosoever. [4] Oozing.
[5] 'Makes not bellied,' *i.e.*, does not make a big belly.
[6] Bears, carries about.

say *þis* charme, for no bontc:[1] man o*þer* wo*m*man *þat* oure lord ihu[2] crist wos don on *þe* cros, *þenne* cam longes[3] *þyder*[4] and stonge hym w*ith* hys spe*re* in *þe* side; bloud and wat*er* com out at *þe* wounde; he wypyd hys ey*ȝ*en[5] and sey a-non;[6] *þorw þe* holy v*er*tu *þat* god dyde *þer*, I co*n*iur*e þe* bloud *þat þou* come nou*ȝ*t out of *þys* c*r*istyn man. N.[7] no*þer* wo*m*man. N. In no*m*ine pat*r*is et filii et sp*iritus sancti*, amen. Sey *þys* charme ne dar[8] *þe* neu*er* recche were *þys* man or wo*m*man, be so *þat þou* knowe *þe* name.[9]

P. 211. [*Heading omitted.*]—Take camamille and rewe and se*þ* hym in eysel, and make *þer*-of a plast*er*; and do hit in a clout aboute *þyn* heuyd; or ell*is* wache *þyn* heuyd wy*þ þe* ius *þer*-of.

For stynkyng bre*þ*.—Take blacke mynte and *þe* ius of rewe, of bo*þe* y-lyche moche, and do h*it* in hys nost*r*ellis.

An-ou*þer*.—Take *þe* route of [m]o*þer*wort and boyle hit in

[1] *I.e.*, 'bounty'; 'for no reward,' gratis.

[2] The apparent 'h' (stroked like a t) is Grk. H; IHY = IHΣY = Jesu; voc. case used for the nom.

[3] Longius, the centurion. [4] Thither.

[5] Eyes. Longius was blind, but the blood fell on his hand; he wiped his eyes and received his sight.

[6] Saw immediately.

[7] N. *nomen;* it marks the place where the *name* of the person is pronounced.

[8] Error for 'thar'—'ne thar thee never recche,' an old phrase for 'it needs not for thee ever to reck (care). Very early 'thar' was altered to 'dar.' 'Dar' = 'dare,' which destroys the sense. 'Thar' = A.S. *þearf*, 'it needs.'

[9] [This charm in various forms occurs in other MSS.]

hony, and in vyneg[r]e; and drynke whenne þou gost to bedde.

P. 258. For to make aqua vite.[1]—Take sauge and fynel-rotes and p*er*sely-rotes and rosmaryne and tyme and lauendre of eu*er*ech lyche moche and wasche hem and drye hem af*ter* and wenne þey ben drye, grynde hem a lytel in a morter and strawe þer-on a lytel salte, and putte hyt in þe body of þe styllatorye and helde[2] þer-on wyne, reed oþ*er* why3te, þene putte hyt in a potte fulle of asckes ou*er* þe forney[3] and make so softe fuyre þer-vnder þ*at* wen þe styllatory by-gin to dropp, loke þ*at* hyt dropp no fastur þan þov myste sey3e on, two, þre, by-twene þe droppys.

And so do stylle hyt al to-gedre; þenne take þye wat*er* þ*at* is distillyd, and distyllet[4] a3en 3yf þou wolte and vse þ*at* of eu*er*[e]ch day a lytel spone-ful fastyng.

[1] This paragraph is the last in the MS. on p. 258. It is by a different scribe, with a different mode of spelling. It is a little, but not much later.

[2] *I.e.*, pour.

[3] For 'forneys,' furnace.

[4] *I.e.*, distil it; cf. medled for medle it, p. 81, line 1.

EARLY MEDICAL WORKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

In the volume 101, Class Catalogue of MSS. of the British Museum, there are numerous entries of collections of Medical Recipes from the Ninth to the Eighteenth Centuries, in Latin, French and English. Of the Fourteenth Century about fifty are in English and about sixty in Latin. There are eight entries, all having much the same title, of works containing extracts of recipes of "Galien," "Hyppocras" and other early physicians.

Harl. 2378.

The first volume of importance to be noticed has the above Press Mark and is entitled: "A Pharmaceutical Book in 4to, written by various hands upon parchment; partly in Old English and partly in Latin." It contains 356 folios. In this book several paragraphs treat of the same subjects as in the preceding transcript [MS. A]; both having been evidently derived from some common source; though they are often slightly altered in the copying; while sometimes different herbs are used.

The following transcript contains a selection of the more important recipes extracted from this work.

Professor Skeat having examined it, has kindly added the following remarks :—

"This MS. was certainly written by a scribe of Norman or Anglo-French birth; he has *with* for 'white'; *rith* for 'right'; *dryng* for 'drynk'; *sandyl* for 'candyl'; *chepes* for 'schepes' (p. 84); *chalt* for 'shalt.'

"Here again, the use of *þekke* for 'thick' (with other indications), is Kentish.

"I should say that this MS. was copied by a Kentish man of Norman birth; but the *original*, from which it was copied, seems to have been distinctly *Northern*. Thus *ta* for 'take' (p. 76), *egges* for 'eggs' (p. 79), *fastande* for 'fasting,' are all Northern; whilst *gare* (= gar), *i.e.*, 'make,' is very distinctive of the North (cf. Scotch, gar.).

"The original was, therefore, without doubt, Northern, though the copy was written out in the South.

"WALTER W. SKEAT."

MS. [B]

P. 5.[1]—Thys his þe booke of Ypocras.[2] I*n* þis book he techyt for to knowe be[3] planete, seknesse, lyf and deth, and þe times þe*r*-of. First seyth ypocras þa*t* a leche xal[4] take kep of þe mone, wanne he is atte þe full; þan waxith blod and marwe and brayne and ho*þer* humo*urs*; þe wych be moyst and colde, moyst and hote. Þilke sikenesse þa*t* be cold and drye or hot and drye, schewe also þe cowrse of þe mone; werefor*e* wan þou takest a cure be it of hy[5] syknesse or ellis of surgery, ta[6] keep of þe mone and of þe time wan þe seknesse took and i*n* wat sygne it be-gan. [Then follow twelve continuous paragraphs with as many diagrams, consisting of circles with radii indicating the position of the moon, sign of zodiac and corresponding conditions of the patient.]

[1] The pages refer to the original numbers on the folios of the MS. itself.

[2] *I.e.*, Hippocrates.

[3] 'Be'; *i.e.*, by, concerning, or all about.

[4] Xal for 'shall' is not uncommon; but occurs generally in Warwickshire.

[5] Hy; I suppose 'hy' = high, severe.

[6] Ta; *i.e.*, 'take' (Northern dialect).

[Various entries by different hands occur up to page 25, which commences as follows.]

P. 25. For to make pelotus of antioche; For wounds [later hand].—Take croppes of the rede coole, of the rede netle, tansey, hemp and of sparge, of iche Ilyche[1] mychil; and do ther-to as mychyl of mader as of alle othere herbes, and bray hem wel in a morter alle to-gedyr and aftirwared put ther-to the poudere of mader wel I-sarced[2] and of alle to-gedere make smale pelotus and dry hem with-outen fyer, sonne or wynd, and vse hem in this maner; tempre half on with wyn or stale ale and drynk by the morwen fastyng, and at euen; last, and in all this tyme hele the wounde with a red coole-lef and abstine hym from alle qweysy metis[3] and wymmen.

P. 25. The drynk of Auntioch.—Take I handful of daysye and I handful of bugle and I handful of red coole and I handful of strebery-wyses[4] and I handful of fenule and half an handful of hemp and as mych of auence, as myche of tansey as mych of herbe Robert as mych of mader as mych of comfiry, iiii branche of orpyn, vi croppes of brere, vi croppis of red netle, and thyse herbes ben sothen in I galoun of whyt wyn In-to a potell, and afterward put ther-to as mych of hony clarifyed, and after

[1] Alike.

[2] For y-sarced, *i.e.*, searced, strained through a sarce or strainer.

[3] Queasy, squeamish, nice (Hal. *Dict.*).

[4] Wise, the stalk (Hal. *Dict.*).

the medlyng set it ouer the fyr and thanne steme hit a litil, and this drynk schal ben vsed in this manere; ȝif[1] to hym that is wounded or brysed by þe morwen[2] of this drynk iii sponful and vi sponful of water, and loke that the seke be wel kept fro gotouse metes and drynkys and from wymmen, and loke also that the maladye be heled with brere-leues or with leues of the rede coole.

P. 26. For to maken baume.—Take herbe Ion to-forn the fest of seynt Iohn Baptist, and grynd it in a morter al so smal as thou myght resonably and so lat it stonden iii or iiii dayes, and thanne take a peyre irrens[3] as men schul baken with wafres,[4] but loke they ben pleyn grounden[5] with-outen any prent and ley hem In the fyer and make hem as hot as any smyth wold make his iren whanne he wolde werke it, and thanne make of thyn herbes smale balles and put of hem be-twen the hote yrens and presse hem to-gedere and hold hem ouer a clene bacyn, For to receyvett the baume, and do so with alle thy balles and thanne put it in a clene glas vessell; and wete wel that it hath the same vertu that the other baume hath, but it ne dureth in þe vertu but iii ȝeer.

P. 26. For to make vnguentum album.—Take halfe an vnce

[1] Give. [2] *I.e.*, in the (early) morning.

[3] Irons; technically called 'gaufring-irons,' for preparing *gaufres* or wafers.

[4] *Baken with wafres, i.e.*, bake wafers with.

[5] Plain ground, *i.e.*, ground flat, without any impression. Wafer-irons were generally made with depressions and raised lines on them, to ornament the wafers at the edges.

of mastik, of litarge, and scome of siluer, and of gold iiii peny wyghte, of blank plum[1] ii vnces, of ceruse half an vnce, and grynd alle thyse to-gedere on a peynt*er*es ston w*ith* a moline[2] In-to smale poudere, and thanne take whyt vynegre or ell*is* red and do into the poudre on the ston, and make thikke must. In grynding al wele to-gedere, and put in a litil oyle of [o]lyf and grynd alle wele to-gedere and thanne droppe In whytes of egges[3] wel beten and clere scomed as any water and alwey grynde fore to-gedere as peynt*er*es grynde here coloures, and do so ofte tymes as ȝe deden by-fore with the vynnegre and w*ith* oyle and with whit*is* of the egg*is*, til it be as thynne as chyldes pap and put it in boxis and kep it to ȝoure vs.[4]

This oynement must be mad *in* an hot sonne and is good for saucefleume, and for scaldyng and for brennyng and for alle vnkynde hetis wher-so it be on a man, and for scaldyng of m*a*nnes ȝerde[5] of vnkynde[6] of hymself or wo*m*m*a*n o*þer* het*is*.

P. 27. For man þat may nouȝt, for castynge, holde his mete.—Take hulewort and horhoune and pep*er* and seeth hem wel in wat*er* and gyf hym ofte to drynke, and he shal sone hele.

P. 28. ȝif man for-letes his speche for seknesse.—Take wormode and tempre it w*ith* wat*er* and do it in his mowþe, and so

[1] Blank plum, *i.e.*, white lead.
[2] Mill, O. Fr.; Fr. moulin.
[3] Egges is not a southern form.
[4] Vs for 'use.'
[5] ȝerde, *membrum virile.*
[6] *I.e.*, due to unnatural use.

shal he speke. Oþer, take sauyne and þe leues of þe þorne and take pyonyse and peper and stampe al to-geder and 3yf hym so to drynke.

P. 28. 3if *þer* **is yren or tre or þorne y-lope**[1] **into any stede of mannys body.**—Take dytayn and ley it on þi wounde. Oþer, take þe rote of þe rosell and put it well with hony and do it on a cloþe of flex and ley it on þe sore and so it shal drawen oute alle þe akynge.

P. 29. For man or woman þat is frakeled.—Take peletre and sethe in wyn and ley on þi face.

P. 29. For rede eyen.—Take þe rede mochel sneyle and do hym in a bacyn and þerle[2] all þe rygge[3] ful of smale holes and eche hole put ful of salt and sette a lome[4] vnder þe bacyn þat it mowe kepe þe water, and do it in þine eyen, and it schal wel helen.

P. 29. For þe nebbe[5] *þat* **semeth leprous.**—Take quyke-seluere and þe grese of þe bore and blake pepir and a core[6] þat is cleped recheles and stampe hem al to-geder ry3t well and *þer-with* smere þe nebbe; and kepe þe nebbe from þe wynde iii dayes and he shale be hole.

P. 29. For *þe* **cancre** *in* **þe teth.**—Take oke-appul and drye it

[1] Lopen, 'Leapt' (Hal. *Dict.*).
[2] Thirle, to pierce through (Hal. *Dict.*).
[3] Rig, the back (Hal. *Dict.*).
[4] Sette a lome; *i.e.*, place a vessel (see Hal. *Dict.* (3).
[5] Neb, nib; *i.e.*, nose.
[6] Core; for 'stor,' a powder.

well and make pouder þer-of; and take þat pouder and medled with vynegre and make a plastre and leye vp[on] þe sore and it shal [be] hole.

P. 29. For þe demye-greyne.[1]—Take I. lī[2] of seyngrene[3] and I quatron of mary-goulden, and of violettes a gret hanful, and take a pynte mylke of a woman þat beryþe a knaue childe, þat is a mayde y-wedded, and late hem be stamped in a faire morter al to-geder ryȝt smale, and þan with þe same mylke tempre it vp and make a plastre on a fayre lynen clowte, and þan ley it on þe hole side of þe hede; and lat þe hede be holde to a gode hote fyre with þe plastre þer-on into þe tyme þe plastre be þurwe hote on his hede, and þan with þe hete ly doun and reste hym well, and he shale be hole.

P. 30. For ame[n]dyng of þe stomake, and to distroye euele blode.—Take fumytere iii handfull and of borage ii handfull and cute hem smale and seeth hem in iii quartes of white wyne þe space of iii pater-nosteres and iii aves, and late it coleun and þan clense it and kepe it in a fayre vessell; and drynke þer-of euen and morwe xii sponfull y-warmed.

P. 30. Item. For þe lyuer.—Drynke þe Iuys of letuse and endyue y-warmed.

P. 30. Item. A potage for þe same greuance.—Take longde-

[1] Demye-greyne. This is an absurd travesty of *hemy-greyne, i.e.*, 'megrim,' or neuralgia.

[2] *I.e., libra*, a pound.

[3] Singreen, or houseleek.

befe, wat*er* cresses, leues of primerole, leues of violet and auence, of eche y-lyche moche, and vse *þer*-of a potage.

P. 31. An oynement for þe crampe.—Take in þe laste ende of may þe Iuys of camamylle and cattes grece, of eche lyche moche, and fry it to-ged*er* and kepe it in a box; and as þe crampe þe greueth enoynte þe same place *þer*-with.

P. 32. Potat*us*.—Accipe polipodium a-rete [? et rete] a-ranee vrticam rubeam et sal et erbam Walteri equales proporciones.

P. 32. A plastyr for a sor hede.—Yf þou wil make, þou muste take herbys *þer*-to. Þe fyrst herb a clet[1] or to or iii, also mykyl of hemp, als mykel ver*u*ene, als mykyl selfol,[2] halfe als mekyl of sely leuys, waybred als mekyl, Borrys als mekel, and stampe hem to-geder in a mort*er*, and þan take þe Iues of hem as clene als þou may; now hodyr thyngis most þou haue þer-to. Þou most haue new was and kod methole, fres talow of a shep, may-bot*yr* or hellys[3] odyr botyr if þou wilt, clerifyd galt gresse,[4] al þeis alyke mykyl and wellam[5] *in* a pane al to-gedyr; and wan þei are multyn take þe Iuys of þe herbys and put *þer*-to, and wel hem wylle in a panne to-geder; and when þou haue so don it and whan it is cold, make þi plast*er*.

P. 33. To wyte whethere a man schale lyue or deye on the menysoun.[6]—Take a penywyght of tuncarse-sede and ete it iii dayes

[1] A clet, *i.e.*, a 'cleat,' a lump or portion.
[2] 'Self-heal.'
[3] May-butter or else (*i.e.*, *otherwise*).
[4] Galt-gresse; *i.e.*, grease of a boar pig (see Hall. *Dict.*).
[5] For 'wel hem,' *i.e.*, boil them; as in l. 19.
[6] *I.e.*, bloody flux.

* Line 15 is obscure.

fastyng and drynke after a draught of vyne or of blache water, and it shall staunche; or it shal torne into anothere colour, and than he shal deye.

P. 34. For eche manere euel of a mannes hede.—Take rue and leye it in eysell and smere with thyne hede al aboute. Or take rue and fenel and sethe in water and washe þyn heued and take þe Iuys of the blake bete and smere þi forhede and þi temples.

For eche mane[r] venym and poysun*n*.—Take þe mylke of a goote and sethe it with þe seede of chaune to þe þrid dendell and drynke it þre dayes and vnder heuen is none bete*r*e medecyne ne none so goodee.

For poyson*n* and venym also.—Take þe Iuys of morell and herhoune [1] and drynke it with olde vyne; so he shal caste oute þ*a*t venym and fro þe þoysun*n* be saued.

P. 35. For ache of heued that longe halt.[2]—Nyme an handfull of rue, anoþ*er* of herhou*n*e [1] and the thirde handfull of leues of lorell; and nyme ix bayes, that is the frute of the lorere and sethe hem alle to-geder *in* water or *in* wyne, and that plastre leye on þin heued.

P. 36. For the bolnyng [3] **goute and for othere swellyng on the legge*s* or where-so it be on the body.**—Take broklemke,[4] hors-mynt, auence, coweslopp, daysyes, plaunteyn,[5] rede bremble

[1] For horhoune; horehound. [2] Holds or lasts.
[3] Bolnyng; *i.e.*, swelling. [4] Brooklime. [5] Anglo-Fr. aun.'

croppes, ribbewort, senchun,[1] ground-yvi; of ich an handefull, saue ȝe schal haue as muchil of lemke and horsmynt as ȝe haue of alle the othere herbes: and þanne braye hem smal in a morter, and þanne take water that be right hote and wasch wel þe place ther the playstre schal be medlid [wi]the hote watere and fres chepes talw; and in that tyme þat it be in þe washyngis sette the herbes ouer the fyer and frye hem wel with fresch multen[2] schepes talw; and whanne it is wel fryed, do þer-to an handful of bren of clene whete, and menge it wel to-geder, and thanne ley it on a clothe abrod and as hot as thou myght suffre with thy bac of thyn hond; ley on the playstre on the sor and do so euery ones til he be hool.

P. 37. For the fyere of helle.—Take plaunteyn, letuȝes and make watere ther-of, or the Ius and vinegre and medle it to-gedere and anoynte þer-with, and he shall be hool.

P. 38. Here is the makyng of a goode water for olde sores, for festeres, for cancres and for mormal.—Take welle-water the mountance of a galounn or more or lesse, and alom-roche that was neuere broken iiii vnces, brent salt in the fyer, coperose and crop mader, of ich iii vnces and make hem on smal poudere in a brassen morter, and boyle hem alle to gedere in-til a quarter be so-then in wax,[3] and thanne clense it thurgh a cloth; and ȝif thou wilt, do ther-to half a dragme of kaunfre, it schal ben meche the

[1] Prov. English 'simpson,' from *senecio*, groundsell.
[2] Melted. [3] Perhaps boiled into a wax; *i.e.*, to the consistency of wax.

bettre : and thanne take karpy [1] of lynnen cloth and dip it in the forseid water and ley it to the forseyde sores and wasch thanne al abouten and lat it drinke in, and thanne take a lynnen cloth and trusse it wele fro the kne doun to the ancle ; and moiste þe trussyng iii on the day with the forseyd water, and euery day at morwe vndo the trussyng and ley new the karpy, and di[ʔgh]t it aȝen as thou dedist it before, til it be hole ; for this is a good medicyne and trwe and proued.

P. 39. For to helen al manere sores.—Take planteyn, ache, laurele, litel consoude and rubarbe, evene porcioun of alle herbes, and frankencens, vertgrece, euene porcioun, and virgine wax euene as muchul as the ii laste, and take fresch gres of an hog, as miche as the iii laste, and fry hem wel alle to-gedere in a panne and after clense hem thurgh a cloth and ley þer-of to what sor so thou wilt ; but abyde til it blynne [2] of bledyng.

P. 40. For to make a goode oynement for alle woundes and ouþere lyng.—Take egremoyne, primerole, saxifrage, pigle, fraser, violet, mylfoil, troifoill, quyntefoil, matfeloun, scabioise, the lesse consound, the more [3] consoud, herbe-yue, plauntein, laurele, hare-foot, water-cresses, madir, orpyn, persyl, sauge and fenkel,[4] of iche an handfull, and a handfull of hempe-seed, and a partye of buke-gres,[5] and medle hem wel to-gedere with half a galoun of fresch buttyr of may, and after do it boylen in a galoun of eysel

[1] Fr. 'charpie,' lint. 'Karpie' is Picard dialect.

[2] Blinne, *i.e.*, cease (Hall. *Dict.*).

[3] *I.e.*, the greater consound.

[4] Fennel.

[5] [Buck's fat.]

wel, and after clense it thurgh a clothe, and thanne take the grees of al whan it is cold and melte it and put it in bostes.[1] And it is good Inow.

P. 41. A good entret that that [*sic*] **is callide gracia dei.**—Take thyse herbes, verueyne, pymp*er*nole, herbe walt*er*, egrymoyne, betoyne, of iche I. handfull and well wasched. Stampe hem in a mort*er* and aft*er* sethe hem in a galou*n* of whith wyn til the iii p*ar*ties ben wasched, and tha*n*ne clense hem thurgh a cloth and tha*n*ne put the wyn a3en to sethen, and thanne take of vergine wax iii vnc*es*, resine de coffyn depurat*a* i pound, mastic*e* puluer*i*3at*a* ℥ I and ste*re* eu*er*e with a slyce ;[2] and aft*er* a good sethyng and medlyng tak it fro the fyr, and take half a pond of t*ur*bentyne ; and whanne this is al medlid lat it kelen, eu*er*e steryng with thy slyce, til hit be al cold so that ne satle nout to the grond, and after the kelyng, take and do a-wey that fleteth abouen with a feþer, and þis[3] grat*ia* dei ; and kepe it tyl it nedith ; and it hath this v*ir*tues, it is goode for eu*er*y wounde olde or newe and it is more clensyng and norichyng of flesch, and it is more consolidatif in a wikke thanne alle othere emplaystres i*n* a moneth and neu*er*e no corrupc*i*on i*n* þe wound.

P. 42. For to maken entret.—Take plauntein, laurele, litil consounde, ditayne, wat*er*-cresses, orpyn, h*er*be wat*er*, h*er*be Rob*er*t, nosebledt, betoyne, ache, crop*pe* of yvi, bugle, pigle and

[1] For *boistes*, *i.e.*, boxes.
[2] Slyce ; *i.e.*, a spatula.
[3] This, *i.e.*, ' This is ' (not an uncommon contraction).

sanicle, of eu*e*ry h*er*be I pound, &c. and iche wel st*am*pped by hym-self and af*ter* put in a vessel to-gedres, and take I pound of newe wax, I pound of pich, half a pound resine, halfe a pound of h*er*tes gres or of buk, I q*ua*rtrou*n* of olde bores gres and a q*ua*rtrou*n* of franke-encens and alle these brese hem smal cut wit the wax, and grynde it with the h*er*bes beten. After put ther-to whit wyn til they ben couered and hele wele the wessell ; and lat it stonden al a nyght and on the morue sethe it withe a lityl fyer, and at gret leyser, and stere it wel in the panne with slyce ; and whanne the slyce bicomes al grene thanne do hem take and wring in-to a vessel wit wax and lat it stand in the vessel refet*er*[1] and thanne lift op the cappe aboue and the wyn and the filthe from the cappe doun-ward, and thanne put hem a3en in a p*a*nne for to melte a3*en* and put [in] boist*es* or in sikir vessels ; and after, take fresche may buttire and caste it with the drafe, and fry it til it be wel grene and after streyne it thurgth a cloth and put it in boystes til the nedis[2] it and thus it is mad.

P. 43.—Vng*uentu*m viride ; A goud oynement grene, whiche clenseth wondes and norischith good flesche in wondes olde and freteth Iuel flesche with-out violence and is best.—Take celydoyne-rotes, walnote-leues, centr*u*m galli, i. ocul*us* Xi [Christi,] leuistici agrest*is* .i. loueache, scabious, euene iliche michil, an hanful ; this h*er*bes schul ben wele st*am*pede w*ith* a pou*n*d of schepes

[1] Refeter in O. F. means 'to remake'; perhaps it means 'to settle down.'

[2] Thee needs (to use) it ; you want it.

talwe, and a pou*n*de of oyle dolyue wel medled, and lat hem stonden x dayes for to moysten and thanne do boylen he*m* to-gedre at an esy fyer til the he*r*bes go to the ground of the vessel, and thanne clense hem and do th*er*-to wax and terebentyne ana[1] ii. ℥ colophome .I. vnce masticis albi viridis eris ana ℥ þ*er*-whith schul ben put in last of alle, smal made, and stere hem fast, vt fiat vng*uentum* [viride].

P. 45. A good medicine for the cancre.—Take an henne ege and put out al that is ther-in and take rye-cornes and salt and hony and of whyte of the same ey euene I-liche porciond, and put aȝen to the skelle; and þis poudre do to the sor. Or, take salt-petre and wurt*is*-stokkis and fine senchoun, wilde cardamu*m* to a feloun, sauyne, peper, olde netisflesch, of ich of hem .ii. ℥ and put in a newe pot and bren hem to poudre; and after bulte he*m* thurgh a dase[2] and put þ*er*-to .iiii. ℥ of whyt glas smale poudred, and iiii ℥ of arreme*n*t and iiii of alom and I ℥ and dī ℥ of vertiegrece, and alle thise medlid togedre w*ith* the brent poudre, and put it to þe sor. But first a man schuld kerue the dede flesche with a scharpe rasur ȝif any be ther, and wasche the wou*n*de with pis of the seke man and lat it a-whyle dryen, and so schald it be don eue*r*y day ii tymes. Or, take rye-flour and poudre of glas and clene hony and make a playst*re* and bynd it on the sor til he be hoole. Or, take 5 eg-schell*is* of an henne

[1] Ana; *i.e.*, 'apiece' or 'equally'; from Grk. *ανα*. See *ana* in Ducange, Dict. of Med. Latin.

[2] Unrecognizable word.

and euery by hym-self wel fillede. In the I^e. arrement, In the .II^e. salt as mychil. In the iii^e simphame, In the iiii^e. hemp or of the seede, In the v^e fille saun3 dotaunce, and alle in pot bren to poudre and strewe it smal on the cancre and ofte tymes by-hold it.

P. 46. For man or woman that is blisted with wikkede spiritis to do away the ache and abate the swellyng.—Take an henne ey[1] and roste it hard and do away the 3elke[2] and take the whyte and do it in-to a brasyn morter, and do þer-to a quartron of an vnce of ceperose[3] and grynd hem wel to-gedere, that it be as smal as an oynement and anoynte ther-with the seke the face or wher it be, and that schal cessen the ache and don awey the swellyng. For it is kynde ther-for, and whanne it is ner hool, anoynte the seke with a litil popilion and that schal supple the skyne and make it esy.

P. 47. For the elf cake.[4]—Take þe rote of gladene and make poudre ther-of and 3if the seke ther-of bothen in his metis and in his drynkis halfe a sponful at-tones and he schal ben hol wit-Inne .ix. dayes and ix nightis, 3if he schal lyue.

P. 48. For the coghe.—Take elena campana, radich, serlange, pigle, lycorys, and sethe hem in iii quartis of water til I quarter

[1] Ey; *i.e.*, egg (southern form). On p. 45 of the MS. it is spelt 'ege.'
[2] Yolk. [3] For 'coperose.'
[4] Perhaps 'elf take;' meaning obscure.

and after put ther-to poudre of gingere and licoris and whyt ȝucith [1] and drynke ther-of fastande.[2]

P. 53. A god poud*re* for to slen festr*es* and for to frete awey Iuel flesche in wond*is* and cancr*es*.—Take Ius of affodill iii ℥, of qwyke-lyme iii ℥, of orpiment I ℥, and take and boyle the Ius in a pot and put ther-to the lyme smal poudred and thanne set it dou*n*; and qwanne it is a litil dried, make there-of smole pelot*is* and the may ben kept .iii. ȝer.

P. 55. For to maken a drynke that men calle dwale,[3] to make a man slep-en whyles men kerue hym.—Take the galle of a borw-swyne and for a wo*m*man of a gilte,[4] and iii sponful of the Ius of hu*m*loke and iii sponful of the wylde nep and iii sponful of letuz [5] and iii sponful of pope and iii sponful of henbane and iii sponful of eysylle; and medle hem alle to-gedere and boille hem a litil and do hem in a glasen vessel wel stoppede and do ther-of iii sponful into a potell of good wyne or good ale and medle hem wel togedere, til it schal ben noted; and thanne lat hy*m* that schal ben curue*n* sitte ageyne a good fyre, and make hym to drinke ther-of till he falle on slepe. And thanne men may safly keruen hym, and whanne he hathe ben serued fully and wilt haue

[1] Perhaps for *zucir* (sugar ?).

[2] Fast*ande*, a northern suffix of pres. pt.

[3] Dwale, the night-shade. This sleeping-potion is alluded to by Chaucer (Hal. *Dict.* s.v.).

[4] Gilt, a spayed sow (Hal. *Dict.*).

[5] Lettuce.

hym to wake, take vynegre and salt and wasche wel his temples and the thonewonges [1] and he schal wake anon-ryght.

P. 58. For schakyng of hede and of handes.—Take *p*rimerole with alle the rotes, lange with alle the rotes, mustard-seed and lorer-leues, and of alle the herbes liche miche, and lat hem ben wel grounden in a morter and wel medlit with may buttyr*e* or other fresche buttyr that neuere com in wat*er*, and lat it stande so iiii. dayes or v. and after frye it in a panne, and clense it thurgh a cloth; and with that oynement anoynte the nekke and the synwes and the veynes and the Ioyntes of the handes.

P. 59. For the feu*e*res iii^{e} day or iiii^{e} day p*r*oued certeinly.—Take dayesheye, plaunteyne, dent-de-lyoun,[2] of iche Iliche mychil, on handful and the Ius, and wringe it out whanne they ben stamped alle to-gedere and put ther-to I ℥ de reg*r*ie [3] and ȝif it him by-forn his accesse [4] and on the iiii^{e} day lat him blod, but-ȝif [5] he be ou*er* michil wasted.

P. 60. For to helen man or wo*m*man of the dropesey be it hot or cold, ȝif eu*er*e they schul ben hool.—Take wyrmod, petimorel, fetherfoy, spurge, wolwurt rote, of iche on half a pond, fenel, p*er*syle, ysope, sauge, smalhage, auence, mentes, welle-cresses,

[1] Thone-wonges, A. S. þun-wang, the temple; but literally 'the prominent cheek,' and here, probably, used in the literal sense; from *þunian*, 'to be prominent,' and *wang*, 'cheek.'

[2] Dandelion. [3] Regrie; the sense is obscure.

[4] Accesse, *i.e.*, attack; see 'access' in New Eng. Dict.; axes is a phonetic spelling. [Troyl. and Crys., l. 1315, Chauc.] [5] But-ȝif; *i.e.*, unless.

heyhoue, endyue, lyu*er*wurt, the middle barke of the eller,[1] of ich a qu*a*rtron; and wasche clene thy rot*is* and thyne h*er*bes and grinde hem wel in a morter, and put hem into an erthen pot that was neu*er*e noted,[2] and do that to ii galons of whyt wyn or of good wurt that is nought turned, and seth it til I galou*n* and take it dou*n* and lat it renne thurgh an hersyue[3] into a fayr panne, and wasche clene thy pot and do in that licou*r* and kou*er*e it fayre; and let the seke vsen ther-of half a pynt at ones, and eu*er*e hot at morwe, and cold at euen and lat him iii dayes eten no mete but bred and potage made of well-ecresses, and of whyt wyne and otemele, and lat him take ii po*n*d of fayre sauge and wasch it clene, and do it in a cophyn[4] of whete dogh as thou schuldist do ther-in a capou*n* and sette it into an ouene whan men setten in here houenes to baken; and whane they drawe forth, take thy coffyn and breke it In a brasyn mort*er*, and do it into a fayre clout a pece of half a pound weyghte and hange it in a ii galou*n* vessel and fill it ful of good whyt wyne or of stale ale, and kou*er*e wel the pot that ther may non eyer[5] out ner In; and lat the seke drynke no drink*is* but ther-of aywhyles it lastes; and ageyn it be spendid ordeyne another the he ne drinke non other drink*is* til he be hool saue even and morwen as it is by-forn seyde; and after iii dayes be goon of

[1] Correct form of 'elder,' to which form it is now corrupted.
[2] Note, to use or enjoy (Hal. *Dict.*).
[3] Hair-sieve.
[4] Coffin, the raised crust of a pie (Hal. *Dict.*); here, 'a crust.'
[5] Air.

etyng of his potage lat hym eten what mete his herte stant to, saue qweysy[1] metes, but lat him drinke non ale ne wyn, but of the vessel, til he be hool; for he schal ben hool with-Inne xv dayes or xvi at the ferrest,[2] and also lat him blod on the veyne i or ii; for this is proued sykirly.[3]

P. 62. For bytyng of a tode.—Stampe ruwe and drinke it, and ley it to þe bytyng and he schal ben hool.

P. 62. For to assayen ȝif a worme be in a sor or none.—Take softe chese that is newe and fresche, and anoynte it with hony and bynd it to the sor al a nyght;[4] and in the morwen take it a-wey, and ȝif it be tamed[5] thanne is a worm ther-In and ellis non.

P. 63. A medicine for to slen hym.—Take leues of violet and leues of southirnewode and leues of wirmod and the ȝelke of an ey and a gode porcioun of salt, and make a plaistre and ley it þer-to.

P. 63. For to slen þe worm in the ere.—Take loueache and stamp it and put þe Ius in the ere, and lat it ben so a myle-wey and it schal sle the wurme and make him com out, qwyke or ded, certeynly.

[1] Queasy; squeamish, nice, delicate (Hal. *Dict.*).

[2] Far-est = Farthest.

[3] Sikerlye; certainly, surely (Hal. *Dict.*).

[4] *I.e.*, 'all one night.'

[5] Tamed; *i.e.*, 'cut into'; short for 'entamed' (see New Eng. Dict.); but here it means 'opened,' or 'pierced.'

P. 66. A medicine to make a *pre*cious wat*er* to clarifyen eyne and done a-wey the p*er*le[1] on the hawe[2] whethir so it be.—Take rede roses, smalache, rue, v*er*ueyne, mayden-here, eufras, endyue, sengrene,[3] hil-wurt,[4] red-fenel, celidoyne, of iche I-liche mychel, þat is for to sey half a q*uar*trun and wasche clene and ley hem in good whyt wyn a day and a nyght, and aft*er* stille hem in a stillatorie; and firste wat*er* will be lich gold, the ii^{e} as siluer and the iii^{e} as baume for any man*er* maladye of sore eyne.

P. 67. For to sen passandely.[5]—Take the galle of a goot and hennes gres and medle it to-gedere and anoynte thyne eyne.

P. 69. For a man that hath lost his syght alto-gedere.—Take aloe and opiu*m*, of eyther I-liche myche, and stampe hem and medle it with wo*m*ma*n*nes mylke that norischit a knaue chyld; anoynte ther-with his eyne and he schal seen.

For all Iuell*is* of eyne.—Take þis xii h*er*bes, merch, fenoil, rue, verueyne, eg*r*imonie,[6] betonie,[6] celidonie,[6] troifoil, samedreos, eufras, pimp*er*nole, sauge, euene porciou*n*s of ich an handful and sta*m*p hem smal and clense it thurgh a clothe and after put þ*er*-to vrine [of] a child Innocent and mayden and a litil of poudre of pep*er* and v sponful of hony or more and kep it in vessel of

[1] Pearl; an eye-disease.

[2] Haw; an excresence in the eye (Hal. *Dict.*). For **on**, read **or**.

[3] From *sin*, 'ever' and '*grene*.' The houseleek. Prior's *Pop. Names*, p. 212.

[4] Wild thyme.

[5] *I.e.*, passingly, or extremely well.

[6] Not 'oine,' for the 'i' is marked with a dash in each word.

gold or siluer ; and ȝif it dry, moyst it aȝen with vrine of a mayde, for thus warischid[1] maistre Morice alle sore eyne In Sicilie.

P. 68. Here is a good medicine for tothe-ache.—Take pelethre of spayne, bothe of the rote and of the crope and wasch it and stampe it, and make ther-of iii smale ball*is* in thyn hand ; Iche bal as gret as a comou*n* ploumbe, and ley the firste bal be-twix the cheke and the tothe that aketh, the space of a myle weye, and eue*r*e as the wat*er* gedereth in-to the mouth, spit it out, and after that space take out the bal hool, and put there-In an other fresche and al thou dedest with the firste do with bothen the tothre, and spit out the wat*er* euere as it comes ; and loke ȝif thou myght take a sleepe after and hele the warme, and thou schalt ben hool by that thou haue slept, by the grace of god.

P. 69. For toth-ache of wurmes.—Take he*n*nebane-seede and leke-seed and poudre of encens, of iche Ilike mychil, and ley hem on a tyl-ston hot glowyng and make a pipe of latou*n*[2] that the nether ende be wyde that it may ouer-closen the sedes and the poudre and hald his mouth there ouer the ouerende that the eyre may in-to the sore tothe and that wil slen the wurmes and do away the ache.

P. 69. For goute of tethe.—Anoynte the chekes on þe sore syde with plaunteyne and schepes talgh boylede to-gedere, and þe worme schal fallen in thyne hand, for this is proued.

[1] Warist, cured (Hal. *Dict.*) ; Warischid is a more correct form.
[2] Latten ; not 'plate-tin' (Hal. *Dict.*) ; but a metal like pinchbeck.

P. 71. For stynche that comes out the nose-thirles.—Take rue and mynt*is*, of eythere Iliche mychil Ius, but stamp eythere by hym-selfe and do the Ius to-gedre, and ley the man vp-ryght[1] and poure the Ius in his nose-thirles, that it mawe drawe towarde the brayne for out of the brayne it co*m*mes.

P. 73. For to maken a bile to gadere and breke.—Take sour dokkes and whith[2] malwes and broklemke and stampe hem and fry hem with scheppis talgh and ley the playstre to the sor. Also, the croppes of the rede cole wele sothen and leyd to schal swage it and hele it.

P. 74. For the feloun that ma[k]s a mannes hed to swellen.—Take betoyne, camamille and heyhoue and eg*r*imoyne, of iche an handful and wasche hem and stampe hem and take hert*is* gres and lyf hony of eyther a q*ua*rtroun and do ther-to and barly me[le] half a q*ua*rtroun and lat fryen hem wel to-gedere; and lat schaue the hede first and ley the playstre abouen as hot as the seke may suffre it.

P. 74. For the dropsey in the wombe and in the fete; and for costifnesse and glet aboute þe stomake and for wurmes in the wombe and for badde stomake.—Take iii penywyghte of scamonye and ii penywygh*t* of rubarbe and vi penywygh*t* of sene and iii penywyght of poudre water and ob*olus*[3] weygh*t* ȝedewale[4] and a penywyght of spikenard and Id. wyghte of poudre of canele,

[1] *I.e.*, on his back. [2] White.
[3] Obolus; *i.e.*, half-penny; half a penny-weight. [4] Zedoary; ȝ = z.

and dī vnce of zucre of cipre; and do hem alle to-gedere and bray hem wele In a brasyne morter al to poudere; and lat the seke vse thys medicyne fastyng iche a day a good sponful iii dayes and he schal ben hool [as] a-fore-sed.

P. 75. For to maken a drynke for the pestilence.—Take fetherfeu, matfeloun and mugwurt, solsicle and scabiouse and maythe, of iche one I-like myche, and wasche hem and stamp hem and tempere hem with stale ale and ȝif the seke drynke vi sponful at ones, and ȝif he haue it by tymes it schal distroye the corupcioun and sauen the man or wumman whethir it be.

P. 76. For the ston, a god medicyne.—Take gromele, madere, burnet, percil, mugwort, detayne, lemke, fenele-seed, saxifrage, careway, smalache, and culrage; of iche an herbe Iliche mychil, wasche hem and braye hem and sethe hem In stale ale til the half be wasted and thanne streyne hem; and take pouder of an hare and a lettuarye [1] that is called benedicta, of eythere a quarteroun, and do to þat licour, and sethe it ryght wele; and do it In a clene vessele wele couerede, and ȝif the seke drynke there-of first and last, at heuen hoot, at morwe cold.

P. 77. An-othere.—Take smalache-seed, percile-sed, louache-sed, fenele-sed, saxifrage-seed, careawey-seed, rotes of philipendula, gromyl-seed, chirestoun-kirnelis, of ichon yliche michil, and bet hem to poudere, and ȝif the seeke to drynke I sponful at ones,

[1] Electuary.

in wyne newe warmede, first and last til he be hool; for this is *p*roued sekyrly.

P. 77. An-othere for the same.—Take an hee whyt goot, and fed hym iii dayes with Iuy, and lat hym drynke no drinke but whyt wyn wele salted tho [1] thre dayes; and at the iii day ende, let him blod by-twen the clees of his fet; and ley the blode whanne it is colde on an hot tilston, and so lat it dry, and make poudre there-of; and ȝif the seke to drinken in hot wyn til he be hool; for this proued.

P. 80. For to knowen whanne a man is smytten with a staf on the hede, ȝif the pa*n*ne be broken or non, and the flesche hool abouen and nought broken.—Take a rasure and schaue the heed ther the sor is, and take a lynnen cloth and ley it duble, and take the whyte of a ney [2] and sprede it on the clothe and ley it to the sore at heue*n*, wha*n*ne he schal reste hym; and bynde it til on the morwen, and thanne take it awey; and ȝif the pa*n*ne be broken, it will be moist there a-nempt*is*,[3] and ou*er*-ale ell*is* drye; and the*n*ne must on kerue the flesche anempt*is*[3] the brech, and leten out the brised blod, and don In oynemen*t* that is kynde there-fore; and so may man saue and helen hy*m*, and ell*is* he were ded.

P. 84. ȝif a man lye seeke, to wete whethire he schal lyue*n* or dye.—Take verueyne in thy ryght hand, and take his ryht hand

[1] Those. [2] A ney; a common spelling for 'an ey,' *i.e.* 'an egg.'
[3] For anentis; with respect to, concerning (Hal. *Dict.*). See also New Eng. Dict. Here, it apparently means 'near.'

in thyn, and lat the herbe ben betwen, that he ne wete it nought; and aske hym hou he fareth and hou be hopeth of hymself; and ȝif he seye he schale lyue and fare wele, for certeyne that[1] he schal lyue and fare wele; ȝif he seye he hopeth of no lyfe, wete wele for certen he schal dyen of that Iuel.

P. 85. For the mormal.—Take grene walnotis with alle þe huskes, and bray hem smal in a morter, and put ther-to a litil blake pyke,[2] and medle hem well to-gedere, and after put therto a litil quyke-siluere, and bray hem wele to-gedere and tempere it vp with oyle dolyue; and thanne frye hem well to-gedere and make an oynement ther-of; and put it in a box, and anoynte the sore there-withe and ley a weybrede-lef there-on the bak-syde to-ward the soor; and iche a morwen wasche the sor with madere-water.

P. 86. An oynement cold for schaldyng or brennynng.—Take plaunteyn, gosgres, an hous-leke, but as michil of plaunteyn as bothe the tothere, and substaunce of may-butture, and frye it in a panne and streynne it; and thanne lat it stande al a nyght, and thanne take out the water in the botume and purifiet[3] out ageyne and thanne put it in a box.

P. 87. For to make fyne bawme.—Take I quarter fyne mete hole, I vnce of galbanum and litil of castor uel beuersyn,[4] and dī pounde of fraunke-ensense, I vnce of libanum and I vnce of mastyke, I vnce of myre and I vnce of fyne werdcresse.

[1] Error for 'than' = then. [2] Pitch. [3] Purify it.
[4] *I.e. castor* or beaver-sinew (?); (*syne* is sinew).

P. 91. For the dry coughe.—Take halȝ a pounde of licoris, and scr*a*pe awey the barke and bryse it in a morter, and do it in a newe erthe potte; and do þere-to a galou*n* of goode swet worte, and an vnce of sucre poset wele poudred, and quartrun of an vnce of poudre of gingire, and a quartrun of clarifiede hony; and sethe þem tille halfen-dele be wastede, and þanne lat streyne it thurgh a lynnen clothe, and do it into a clene vesselle, and lat þe seke vsen there-of, first at morwe coolde, and lat at euen hote; and he schal bene hole.

P. 94. For to make grene entrette.—Take bugle, pigle, tanseye, ver-ueyne, herbe water, virgine wax and frankencens, schepes talughe and perosyne; and grynde þem smalle to-gedere, and maket[1] soo, and put in boxis.

P. 94. For to maken a dry steuwe.—Take a fatte[2] and cou*er* it o-boue*n* with clothis and take iii or iiii grete stones in the fyre; and whanne þei ben hote I-nowe, ley o*þer* colde stones in þe fattes botume, and the hote abouen and sette a stole besyden, and go into þe fatte, and sette þe on þe stole; and take a lauo*ur* fulle of colde wat*er* in thyn hande, and ay as þou wilt haue it hattar*e* poure a litill of þe watere þere-on; and þus is made, or elles ley vm[3] þe hote stones herbes þat are beste for bathes.

P. 94. An-othere maner for þe same.—Make a dep hole in þe erthe in a chaumbure, and ley þer-in stones as fele as resonn is,

[1] *I.e.* make it. [2] *I.e.* 'vat;' fatte, fat, the usual spelling.
[3] Vm; A.S. ymb; *i.e.* 'about,' 'around;' still spelt *um* in Mod. Germ.

and make a gode fyre þer on þem; and when þe fyere is brent, take hopes or longe roddes and couer þem with clothes, and take an hirdill and ley ouere þe hole and ley þe herbes on þe hirdill; and set þe þer-on; for þus it [is] made.

P. 95. For man or wommane þat hath þe perliouse coughe.—Take sauge and rue and comyne, and poudre of pepire, of iche iliche miche; and seth þem to-gedere in hony and make a letwarye ye;[1] and use þer-of a sponfull at morughe and anoþere at euene.

P. 95. For þe coughe þat is called þe kynke.[2]—Take þe rote of elena campana, and þe rote of confirye, of eþere iliche miche; and grynde þem wele in a morter and sethe þem in fayre watere till þe halfdele be wastede, and take þe ii partes þerof, and þe thirde of hony þat is boylled and scommede, and do þem to-gedere, and make þere-of a letwarye and do it in boystes, and lat þe seke vse þer-of v dayes or vi a gode quantite at ones, at morughe and at euen; and he schale ben hole.

P. 95. An-othere for þe same.—Take þe Ius of heyhoue, and with[3] flour of whete and medle þem to-gedere, and make ix smale tourtellis,[4] and bake þem and ete euery day on tille alle ix be spent; and he schal be hole.

P. 97. A medicyne for þe sore throte or mouthe.—Take quinfoyle a gode quantite, and stampe it and boyle it in fayre water

[1] Accidental repetition of the two last letters of 'letwarye."

[2] *I.e.* chincough; the whooping-cough (Hal. *Dict.*).

[3] White.

[4] Little twists or rolls.

wele in a possenet[1] and when it is boyled I-nough, holde hopenn þi mouthe þere-ouere, and lat þe ayere in-to þi throte as hote as þou myghte suffure, and so stewe þe righte wele; and aftyre as þou may suffur, soupe þer-of; and as it keleth In þi mouthe, spit it oute and take a-fresche, and do so iii tymes or iiii tymes, and do so iii dayes; and þou salt ben hole sikerlich.

P. 97. For man or womman þat lesethe his speche for seknes.—Take þe Ius of sauge or ley a lef vndyr his tonge, or of primerole, and do it in his mouth, and he schale speke.

P. 97. Anothere for the same.—Take a cristal bede and grynde it smal on a marbul-stone, and tempere it wit wommannes mylke of a knaue childe; and ȝef hym drynke and he schale speke.

P. 98. For alle goutes a gode oynement.[2]—Take an oule and pull hym, and open hym as þou woldeste ete hem, and salt hym wele, and do hym in an erthe potte, and lay a lytille stone þer-on and set it in ane hote ouene, whanne men sette in þe doughe; and when men drawe forth the brede, loke if it be Inoughe for to makyne poudre, and if it be nought, lat it stande til it be; and be[t] it to poudre and tempre it with bores gres, and anoynte þe sore be þe fyre.

P. 98. For alle swellyng.—[Take] groundsuille, .i.cenchon[3] and lemke and chiken-mete and daiessie and rubarde and litelle

[1] Possenet, posnet; *i.e.* 'little pot.'

[2] Compare MS. [A], fo. 167; p. 19 *supra*.

[3] .I. cenchon, meaning 'id est, senecio'; groundsel.

morell and herbe Benette, and stampe þem and do þem ouere þe fyre, and boyle þem wele; and as hote as þe seke may suffure, lay on þe playstre; and he schalle be hole.

P. 98. For to drawe oute a thorne of any place of a mane.—Take þe rote of þe Rose and stampe it with hony, and ley it on a lynnen clothe and bynde it þere-on; and it salle drawe oute withe-outyne any diseyse.

P. 99. For þe goute-cayne.[1]—Take þe rote of ache and writte þer-on iii wordes + ihs[2] + xt[3] + dominus + and as longe as he be rith[4] on hym a-boute his nekke, if he haue gode beleue on god, he salle neuere have it more in alle his lyue.

P. 100. For þe goute in þe bone.—Take sufre and wax and boyle þem in a panne and ley a lynne clothe þere-ine til it be ful drunken þere-of, and bynd it there-on.

P. 100. For a brynnyng festre.—Take clere hony and rye-flour and medle it wele to-gedere and bake þere a koket[5] as harde as þou may, and ley it to þe hole; and when it is moiste, do it awey and ley on an-othere to.

P. 101. For a felou*n*.—Take doughe of whete and medle it with wommannes mylke þat hathe a sone, and ley it on þe felounn and he salle be hole.

[1] No such word is known: probably for 'sayne,' a healing, cure; from Latin *sanare*. Cp. *tutsain*, *toutsain*, all-heal.

[2] Ihs; *i.e.* Jesus. [3] Christus.

[4] Rith; *i.e.* 'right,' 'exactly fixed.'

[5] Cocket; *i.e.* a small loaf; see New Eng. Dict.

P. 103. For þe bolnyng of a ma*n*nys 3erde.—Take porrettes[1] and kerue þem smalle, and frye it with fresche gres, and bynd it alle abouten þe 3erde, and it salle suage.

P. 104. For to do awey þe blode in þe eye of an hurt.—Take þe blode of þe pynou*n* of a swalugh, and drop*e* in þe eye and it schalle gon awey.

P. 104. An-o*þ*ere.—Take þe blode of þe veyne und*er* a dowes wenge, and do þe same mane*r*, and it schalle be hole.

P. 104. For a wo*m*mane *þ*at may not bere no chyld for colde blode.—Take and let hire blode, and take t*r*isandali[2] and diapendion,[3] and take and ley þ*em* to-gedere with hony, and ete iche day þ*er*-of, and haue blode bothe hote and gode.

P. 106. For þe stone.—Take ix Iuy-beries, persile, and alisandre, cerfoile and sauge; stampe þem in newe ale and dry*n*ke þere-of ix daies; and when þ*o*u pyssys, clense his vryne thurgh a clothe; and þ*o*u schalt fynde þer-Ine smale sto*n*nes.

P. 107. Ano*þ*ere for the same.—Take bardona,[4] polipodie of hoke, bayes[5] of iuy *þ*at growes in þe wode, saponarie, archangele, saxifrage, of ich eliche miche, and alf a pounde of sucre or licoris

[1] Poret. A young onion (Hal. *Dict.*).

[2] [Unknown word.]

[3] Diapenidion. An electuary (Hal. *Dict.*); see New Eng. Dict.

[4] Bardane, Fr., *i.e.* burdock. Elsewhere, it occurs among a list of plants, 'Bardana .i. brembel.'

[5] bayes. Cf. p. 83, line 17; 'bayes' = berries.

or hony, and þan medeled and wele stamped, and aftyre sothen In gode wyne or in gode clere ale, til þe hawndele[1] be wastede; and lat hym drynken at morne colde, and at euen leuke;[2] and þe man salle ben hole and waste awey þe stone.

P. 111. For þe wulfe[3] or þe worme on any membre of man.—Take þe eggis þat ben rotyne vndre an henne whanne sche sittes to bryng forth bryddes, and breke þem and ley þem on þe sore and it salle slene þe worme for þe stynche; and wo-so hathe none eggis take þerof þe Ius of mynte and it wille do þe same.

[From 112th to 207th page are medical and other receipts in Latin and arranged alphabetically.]

P. 227. For to make oyle de baye.—Take þe tendir leues of lorer-tre as many as þou wilt haue, and of þe bayes of þe same tre, as many as þou wil, and stampe þem in a morter as smal as þou mayht, and also many pound as þou hast of leuis and of bayes. Whan þei be in þe pound, puttis þer-to half so many poundes of oyle, and so many half-vnces of wex, and lete hem stonde so to-gidere ix dayes; and at þe ix days ende, fry hem alle to-gidere in a panne, and after streyne þem thorow a strenoure; and so schal þou make oyle de baye.

P. 229-296.—Here be-gynnyth medicynis þat good lechis haue made and drawyn out of hir bokys, Galien, Asclipius, and Ipocras.[4] Þes were the beste lechis of the world, of al maner sorys and

[1] Short for halvendele, half.
[2] Luke-warm.
[3] From Lat. *lupus*, a kind of ulcer.
[4] Galen, Esculapius and Hippocrates.

woundys, cancrys, gowtys, festrys, felons, and for sodeyn sorys, and al maner Iuelys in the body, with-In and with-oute.

[Then follow 169 headings of Recipes, on pp. 229-236.]

P. 237. For þe heuyd.—Mak lye of verueyne, of betayne and of werwod;[1] and wassh þi hed thries in þe woke.

A-nother.—Tak betayne and verueyne, worwood[1] and selidoyne, rue, wallworth and sawge, and ix cornys of pepyr; and stampe hem and sethe hem to-gedyr in water; and drink þer-of fastyng.

P. 237. A-nothir oynement for þe heuyd.—Take walewort and virgyn wax, and boyle hem to-gyder ouer þe fyre, and anoynte þin hed þer-with.

Another.—Tak camamille and beteyne, and temper hem to-gedir with red wyn, and gif it him to drink.

P. 237. For scallyd hedis.—Tak pyk and wex, and melt hem to-gedyr, and shafe þe hed clene, and make a plaster þer-of and ley it to þin hed; and do it not a-wey in-to þe ix day; or stamp garlyk with hony and ley to þin hede.

A-nother.—Shafe þe hed clene with þe her,[2] and sithen ageyn þe her, and anoynt it with hony; and loke þat it be shafed ilka wyke onys, and ilka day twyes anoyntyd; and it shal be hool with-outyn fayle.

[1] Old form 'wermod'; then, 'wermwood,' shortened to 'werwod.'

[2] 'With the hair;' 'in the direction of the hair;' and then again 'against the hair;' *i.e.*, the other way.

P. 237. For þe pose[1] in þe hed.—Sethe pympernol *in* wyn and drynk it at euen hoot and at morwe cold.

A-nother.—Tak red onyouns and sethe hem in water, and hille[2] hem wel; and whan þei ar wol[3] sodyn, vnhille hem and hold þi nose ouer þe breth,[4] and lat it gon in-to þin heuyd.

P. 238. For eyen þat er sore.—Sethe the rede snayl *in* water, and geder of þe grese and anoynt þin eyen þer-with.

A-nother.—Tak and brenne sneylis on a sklat-ston,[5] and tak powder and ley to þyn eyen whan þou gost to bedde.

P. 238. For eyen þat er rede.—Take þe rede mykil sneyl, and do him in a basyn and prik his bak ful of smale holys, and put euery hole ful of salt, and kepe þe water þat comyth þer-of; and do it in-to þin eyen and it shal wel hele hem.

P. 238. For to haue good syght and cler.—Tak rue, ilka day a porcioun, and ete it fastyng; and it shal wel clere þi syght.

For waterynge eyen.—Vse often beteyne *in* mete, and drynk it and it shal make þin eyen clere and fayre.

P. 238. For to do awey a web.[6]—Take þe ieus of eufras, and swynes-gres and hen-gres and capoun-gres, and mynge hem to-

[1] Pose, a cold, a rheum in the head (Hal. *Dict.*).
[2] Hile, to cover over (Hal. *Dict.*).
[3] Wol; *i.e.*, well. [4] For 'broth.' [5] Slate-stone.
[6] Pin-and-web, a kind of excrescence in the ball of the eye (Hal. *Dict.*).

gider in a panne, and kepe þat in boystis ; and anoynte þin eyen þer-with whan þou gost to bedde.

P. 238. For bolnyng of eyen.—Tak may-butter and comyn and stamp hem to-gyder, and ley it on a lyn cloth and ley it to þin eyen, and ofte tyme new it; and whan þe bolnyng is a-swagyd, tak safroun and wommannys mylk, þat fedyth a knaue-child, and grind hem to-gider, and drop in þin eye.

P. 239. For eyen þat ar rennyng.—Take millefoyle and rubbe it be-twix þi handys, and eftyrward[1] put it in-to a basyn with a a lytil wyn and a lytil frankensens; and lat it stonde vii dayes or more, and þan klense it þorw a cloth, and kepe it and drop it, to dropys in þin eyen at onys.

P. 239. For þe pyn in þe eye.—Tak hony and sethe it and spoo[r]ge[2] it and put þer-to als mykil of whit wyn, and sum of þe pome-garnet;[3] and let it al sethe to-gidir til half be sodyn In; and anoynte þin eyen þer-with.

P. 239. For him þat may not wel se.—Tak whit gynger and stamp it in-to pouder, and myse[4] crummys of a wastel þer-to, and put þer-to als mykil salt as þou hast powder, and temper hem with wyn ; and þan put hem al to-gider and in a clene basyn ; and lat it stande so a day and a nyȝt, and þan take þe clere þat

[1] Afterwards.

[2] 'Sporge' = Old Fr. 'esporger;' Lat. expurgare. Here, to 'strain' or 'clear' it.

[3] Pomegranate.

[4] Myse; probably signifies 'crumble;' cf. O. Fr. *miche*, a crumb; mod. Fr. *mie*.

stondyth a-bofe and do it in a vyol of glas; and smere þin eyen with*al*, whan þou gost to þi bed with a fedre, til þei ben hole.

P. 239. For to sle wormys *þat* **etyn eye-liddys.**—Take salt and brenne it, and do hony *þer*-to, and temper hem to-gider, and do þin eyen.

P. 239. A good medecyne for eyen.—Tak an eg and rost it hard and pul it clene and clefe it in to, and tak out þe 3olk; and put in þe hole *þer* þe 3olke was, a *pors*[i]oun of coprose, *þat* is a maner of salt. Þan, tak and ley þe eg to-gider, and put it in a cloth, and bruse it with þi fyngers til þe coprose cum þorwe þe cloth. Kepe *þat* wat*er* and anoynte þi eyen *þer*-with.

P. 240. For defnes.—Take grene bowes of an hesil,[1] and ley it on þe fire, and kepe þe watir *þat* comyth out at þe endys a shelleful, and þe Ius of senigrene ii shoellefullis,[2] and of hony a shelfull, and of lekys hedys with al þe fa3is[3] a shelful; and menge al these to-gider; and þan put *þer*-of in þe hole ere, and ly on þe sore ere.

A-nothir.—Tak þe *gres* of a clene ele and þe Ius of senigrene, of bothe a-lyk mykil; and put þer-of in the hole ere and ly vpon *þat* othir.

And also an-other.—Take an onyon and fry it in oyle, and put of þe oyle in his ere, and vse it; and do ventuse[4] him betwene his shuldres.

[1] Hazel-tree.

[2] Error for shelle-fullis.

[3] [Unknown word.]

[4] Ventouse, to cup (Hal. *Dict.*).

P. 240. For qweke þingis þat gon in-to a mannis ere.—Take þe Ius of sentory and menge it with þe gres of a clene ele, and with þe Ius of rue and do in þin ere.

Anothir.—Take we[r]wod,[1] saueyn, rue and soþerynwode; and stampe hem and put þe Ius in þin ere.

P. 241. For akyng of erys.—Take mustard-sed and rue and stamp hem to-gider, and tempyr it with water þat it be thikke, and ley to þin erys.

P. 241. For bledyng of the nose.—Tak þe bark of hesil and brenne it and blow þe powder in thi nose.

Anothir.—Tak and brenne eg-shellys, þat bryddys haf ben in; and when þei are brent, blow þe powder in thi nose.

P. 241. If a veyne be brokyn in thi nose.—Take confery and drinke þe Ius with stale ale, and it shal hele the.

P. 241. For stynk of þe nose or of þe onde.[2]—Tak blak mynte and þe Ius of rue, of ilk a lyke mekil, and put in his nose-thirlis.

P. 241. For him þat may not wel speke.—Ȝif him to drynke houndestunge.

Anoþer.—Take saueyn and stampe it with leuys of whit-þorn and temper it with ale and gif it him to drynke.

[1] For werwod; as at p. 106, l. 5, 6.

[2] Onde; for ande; *i.e.*, 'breath.'

Anoþer.—Take þe Ius of primerole or of sawge and put it in his mowth.

P. 241. For gomys *þat* **smellyn or akyn.**—Stamp plantayne and ley *þer*-to.

P. 241. For blisterid mowthis.—Tak an herbe *þat* hight Ilhouue, and brenne it to powdir, and blow þe powder in his mowth *with* a penne, and rub it *þer*-*with* til it be hool.

P. 242. For þe toth-ake.—Take houndistunge and wash it clene, and stamp it and fry it wel in oyle or in may-butter, and make a plaster *þer*-of and ley it to þi syde.

Anoþer.—Take þe lefys of gladyn, and stamp hem *with* hony, and make a plaster *þer*-of, and ley to þi sore cheke.

Anothir.—Take þe rote of pellettre of spayne, and chew it *with* þi sore toth.

P. 242. Anoþer.—Take þe sede of pellettre, and also mekil of pepir, and to so mykil [1] of henbane, and make powdir *þer*-of; and put it in-to a lynen bagge, and hete it ageyn þe fyre, and al hoot ley it to þi teth.

P. 243. For wormys *þat* **eten teth.**[2]—Take henbane-sede and leke-sede and stare,[3] and ley þese on a red glowing tile-ston; and make a pipe *with* a wyde ende, and hold þi mouth ouyr þe ston,

[1] *I.e.*, two (times) so mickle; twice as much.

[2] Comp. MS. [A], fo. 159, p. 8.

[3] For 'stor.'

þat þe breth may come þorw þe pipe to þi teth; and it shal sle þe wormys and don awey þe akyng.

P. 243. Anoþer for wormys.—Take henbane and pimpernol and ache and virgyn wax and stare, and make a candil þer-of, and lyght it and hold þi teth ouer þe candel þat þe hete may come to þi teth; and vse it often, and wormys shal falle out.

P. 244. For waggyng of teth.—Tak rede hertis hornys[1] and pimpernol red and [illegible] and do a-wey þe askys in a cloth, and ley to þi teth, and it wil feste he[m].[2]

P. 244. For bolnyng of teth.—Take þe Ius of þe red nettyl, and the Ius of an egge, and frank-ensens and whete mele; and make a plaster þer-of, and ley to þi sore; or anoynt þi cheke with oyle de bay.

Anoþer.—If þi teth rotyn, take horn and bren it, and do it in a lytil cloth; þat is to sey, þe askis þer-of; and ley it to þi teth.

P. 244. For to make a face whit.—Take benys and ley hem in aysel, and in wyn, a nyȝt and a day; and do a-wey þe hoolys,[3] and dry þe white agayn þe sunne, and make powder þer-of, and stampe þe rote of lely, and put al to-geder in hoot water; and wesh þi face þer-with when þou gost to slepe; and þat wil make it whit and do a-way þe spottys.

[1] Harts' horns. [2] Feste hem; *i.e.*, 'fasten them.'
[3] 'Hoolys,' *i.e.*, hulls, husks.

P. 244. Anoþer for to don a-wey frekenys.[1]—Take þe galle or þe blood of a bole, and anoynt þi face *þer*-with.

P. 244. For to make þi face rody.—Tak to vncys of þe rote of senuey, and I vnce of þe rote of briony, and stampe hem *with* hony, and sethe al to-gedir *in* wyn, and anoy*nt* þi face *þer*-with.

P. 245. Anoþer, for to don awey frekenys.—Tak galle of a cok and cokkil-mele,[2] of ilk a lyk mykil, and menge hem to-gidir, and bynd it to þi face and þei shul gon a-wey.

P. 245. Anoþer.—To make þe face whit and soft.—Take fressh gres of a swyn, and hen gres and þe whit of an egge rostyd, and do *þer*-to a litil cokkyl-mele, and gres of a swyn and henne gres, and þe whyte of a egge haf rostid, and do *þer*-to a lyttyl cockyl-mele and gres þi face *þer*-wyth.

P. 246. For þe quinsy.—Take sede of colu*m*byn and þe sede of febrifu and þe leuys of conferi, and dryng[3] it *with* stale ale and þou sal be be[4] hole.

P. 246. For swellyng of nekke or of þe vesage.—Make a vow to seynt blase, and mark þi neke or þi hede *with* a thred, and make a sandyl[5] so long, and offir yt to a ymage of hym.

P. 247. For the quincy.—Take speneche and make powd*er*

[1] Freckles.

[2] *Cocille mele, i.e.*, meal from Darnel, *Lolium temulentum*. It is mentioned in an old medical receipt in MS. Lincoln A. i. 17, f. 304 (Hal. *Dict.* s. COCKEL-BREAD;) see New Eng. Dict.

[3] For 'drynk' (Anglo-French spelling). [4] ['Be' repeated in MS.].

[5] French error for 'candyl.'

þer-of, and dring þe Ius in somer; and kepe þe powder tyl wynter. Speneche[1] ys a herbe with a blw floure.

P. 247. For al maner bolnyngys, brosyngys, and brokyn bonys.—Take broke-lemke, chekyn-methe and malwes, small-ache, grounswely; and stampe al to-gydyr with chepis[2] talu and sweynnys gres, and do þe herbys þer-to; and lat hem sethe long, and put þer-to wyn-dreggys and wete brenn, and stere al to-gyder and ley þer-to es hot as þou may sofyr.

P. 247. For bolnyng of armys and of leggys.—Take þe holimalue,[3] gronswel, sinchon, egreymonye, lely, waybrede, and stamp al to-gydir, and tak þe Ius of hem and crummys of wete brede and þe white of an egge, and knede al to-gedir, and ley to þe sor.

P. 248. For the voys.—Take þe Ius of horhowne and the Ius of water-cressis and Ius of fenugrek, of ilk a-lyk mekel; and sethe hem with [s]uger and hony, til it be þekke[4] and ete it as it wer letwari.

P. 251. Who-so haue þe perlus cohw.—Take sauge, rue, comyn, and pepyr, and sethe hem to-geder with hony; and þer-of ete ilk a morwu, a sponful, and at euen a sponful; and þou chalt[5] be delyveryd.

[1] [The *spinachia* of herbalists appears to have been usually one or more species of *Atriplex* or *Chenopodium*. The present plant is unrecognizable.]

[2] Chepis, for 'shepis;' French spelling.

[3] Holyhock.

[4] Thick; Kentish dialect.

[5] Chalt; 'shalt;' (French).

P. 252. Anoþer.—Take letwary; for it is good for al yuel of þe cohw,[1] and for þe brest, and for raskelyng[2] in þe throte, and for sorys in þe seyde, and þe hede.

P. 252. For the drye cohw.[3]—Take [h]orshouue and confery, and ete it *with* hony iii dayes, and þou chal be hole in haste.

P. 252. Anoþer.—Take iii penyweyte of elena campana wel dryel,[4] and alf a nonce of gyng*er*, and mykyl licorys, and make þ*er*-of poud*er*, and vs it in þi potage.

P. 265. For þe morphu.[5]—Take *br*inston and grynd it smal and put it in a lyny*n* clowth, and wech it in aysel[6] or in venegre; and rub þe oft þ*er*-*with*.

P. 255. Anoþer.—Take fumit*er* and stamp it, and gyf it hym [to] drynk *with* stale ale.

P. 267. For þe menyson.—Take nese-blede and sta*m*p it and medelet[7] *with* a kake of wete mele, and ete it wel hot; and yf þou wylte wete[8] weþ*er* he schal leue or deye þ*at* hath þe menyson; take a penywyȝt of towncresse-sed and seþe it and gyf it hy*m* to drynke; and ete wel and a drynke aft*er* a drauȝt of good wyn and anoþ*er* of water; and do so iii dayes; and yf he staunche, he may leue *with* help; and yf he do noȝt, he schal dye.

[1] For 'cowh;' cough.
[2] Hoarseness.
[3] Compare recipe on p. 9.
[4] Error for 'dryed.'
[5] Morphew, a leprous eruption on the face (Hal. *Dict.*).
[6] Ayselle, vinegar (Hal. *Dict.*); but distinguished in the text.
[7] For 'medel it.'
[8] Know.

P. 267. For þe flyx.—Take the rust of þe belle-claper and temper it with water and drynke it.

P. 267. Anoþer.—Take melyfoly; id est yarwe; temper þe Ius with floure and yelkys of heggys, and make a kake þer-of; and ete þer-of and ete it al hot.

P. 268. For bytyng of a wodhound.—Lat hym drynke betayne with fenel-sed, or sunne go to reste.

Anoþer.—Take towncresses and puliol, and sethe hem in water and gyf hym to drynke; and he schal caste out þe venoum; and ley on þe bytyng of þe hondys here, if þou may haue it.

P. 269. Another—Take milke and clene lekis and salt and temper hem al to-gedere and stamp hem, and ley to þi wonde til it be hol.

P. 272. For wondys þat stynkyne for myskepyng.—Take mastyke and pouder þer-of and cast it þer-in and it schal do a-way þe stynke.

P. 274. For rankelyng of a wonde.—Take rede nettel and salt and stamp to-gedir, and drynke the Ius fastyng.

P. 284. For to sle þe canker.—Take a rokys egge and put it in a new pot of erþe, and brenne it al to powder, and do it into þe hole, and it schal sle it.

P. 287. Medicyne for þe podagre.—Take þe rote of homloke and kerue it smale, and sette it in oyle of rose and ley þer-to.

P. 287. A *p*recious wat*er* to clere a ma*n*nys sy3t and distroy þe pyn in a ma*n*nys eye.—Take þe rede rose and ambrose, *þ*at men callyn capillus vene*r*is, and fenel, iue, ve*r*ueyne, eufras, endiue and beteyne; of ilk alyk mekyl, so *þ*at *þ*ou haue vndur alle vi hanful; and lat he*m* reste in whit wyn a day and a ny3t; and þe secunde day stille he*m* in a stillatory; þe fyrst wat*er* *þ*at *þ*ou stillist schal seme colo*ur* of gold, and þe to*þ*e*r* of silue*r*, and þe iii of baume; *þ*is *p*recio*us* water may serue to ladys i*n*sted of baume.[1]

P. 288. Aqua aromatica sic fit.—Take notmige and holow gelofere, canel, and a litil quantite of caumfere, and muste[2] *þ*at be good; and þan of alle þes make pouder, and do it in wat*er* of rose a day and a ny3t; and aft*er* pur*e* it and clense it, and do it in a viol of glase.

[Pp. 288, 289, contain receipts for various waters made from different herbs.]

P. 289. Here begynnes maky*n*g of salues, tretys, oyneme*n*tys good and trewe, wi*th*out fayle; or to make salue.—Take þe rote of madir, auence, bugle, cinigle, mousere, wodsour, tansey, gronde-yuy, wodbynd, crop of the red nettel, crop of the red brere, crop of þe rede cole, crop of hemp, solsicle, herbe Iohan, herbe Roberd, herb waut*er*, wild sauge, crasop, milkwort, ribbe, pi*mper*nol, broun bugle, ag*r*imoyne, plaunteyne, ox-eye daysey,

[1] This receipt, with some additional ingredients, is the first paragraph in Latin in the book from which the first transcript is made [A].

[2] For 'musce,' musk?

confery, osmunde, mugword, herbe que [*vocatur*?] grat*ia* dei, w*er*mode, so*þ*ernewode, endiue, eufras, beteyne, violet, herwort, scabi*us*, matfelown, mors*us* diaboli, agn*us* cast*us*, oculus *Christi*, mewlote,[1] siniewo[r]t,[2] camamylle, funil, puliol real, puliol mounteyne, mayde[n]here, astrologia longa and rotunda, primerole, strawberis, smallache, fe*þer*fwe. Tak as mekyl of madir as of *þat* o*þer*, and of halfdel *þat* o*þer*, halfdel auence and of *þe* to*þer* euer alik mekyl, and stamp *þem*, wan *þei* are wel wasche with may-butter, and let hem ly so vii daies. Take *þanne* butter and melt it and scome[3] it clene *þat* *þ*[*er*] be no fil*þe* *þer*-Ine, and put *þe* herbes *þer*-to, and lat hem se*þe* longe; and after streyne hem *þorwe* a clo*þe* and lat it stonde al day; and *þanne* hete it ageyne; and if it be ouer *þekke*, puryfy more butter and put *þer*-to, and streyne it oft; and if it be not clene anow, do so oft; kepe *þat* and gyf it *þe* wonded for to drynke onys on *þe* day with warme ale as mekyl as a pese at onys and ley a wort-lef to *þe* wounde.

P. 291. For to make a oynement *þat* is callid popiliol.—Take *þe* leuys of popil-tre[4] and schinchon, ribe-planteyn, Iusquiamus, peny-gres, morell, bo*þe* more and lesse, smallache, broklembin and o*þer* erbys *þat* ben cold; stamp hem and let hem stonn so iiii or v dayes, and *þan* take schepys talowe, swynys gres, and may-butter, and melt hem to-geder, and do to *þe* herbys, and se*þe* hem wele al to-geder; and wanne *þei* haue long soden, clense it

[1] [Probably 'melilot.' See s.v. in List of Plants.]
[2] [Error for 'sineue,' mustard.]
[3] Skim.
[4] Poplar-tree.

þorw a cloþe *in*-to anoþ*er* vessel, and lat it kele ; and þ*a*nne melt it ageyn and clense it eft-sonys ; and kep þ*a*t wele ; for þ*a*t is gode for al maner of hot sorys.

P. 292. For to make grene tret, þ*a*t ys callid gra*tia* dei.[1]— Take bugle, pigle, cinigle, beteyne, scabious, ribe, sini*w*ort, mors*us* dia*boli*, grat*ia* dei, planteyn, oxie,[2] peti*n*gale, herbe wat*er*, crowfoot, eg*r*imoyne, pi*mper*nole, violet, eup*er*atoir, agn*us* cast*us* and o þ*er* herbis þ*a*t are[3] sanatif, as many as þou wilt ; and take most of bugle, cinigle, pimp*er*nole, and of þe toþer eu*er* alike mekyl ; wasche þes herbis and stamp he*m* wi*th* schepis talow and swyn grese and may-butt*er*, and lat he*m* stond on þ*a*t man*er* of fusty*n*ge[4] viii dayes and viii ny3tys in a pot of erþe ; and þ*a*n*ne* set ou*er* þe fere, and lat he*m* sethe to-gedir long tyme, til þe gres and þe herbis be*n* wele sodyn ; þ*a*n*ne* take a clene baceyn and ley a cloth þ*er*-ou*er*, and purify þorwe a clothe in-to a baceyn, and lat it stond til it be cold. Take þ*a*n*ne* and gaþ*er* vp þe oynem*e*n*t* and put it i*n*to þe pot ageyn, and melt it ; and grynd v*er*tegres smal and put þ*er*-to ; if it þekke, put þ*er*-to more butt*er*, and clense it eft þorwe a cloth ; and wan it is cold put it i*n* bost*ys* ; and if þou wilt haue it red, take a vnce of sanink d*r*agun,[5] and grynd as mekyl of armenyke,[6] and do þ*er*-to bitt[7] ne v*er*tegrese. Þis oynem*e*n*t* ys gode for alle manere of

[1] Comp. MS. [A], p. 53.
[2] The 'Ox-eye' daisy.
[3] Indicative of Nth. dialect.
[4] Becoming fusty or mouldy.
[5] Sanguis draconis.
[6] Ammoniac.
[7] *I.e.*, do thereto neither a bit [of anything] nor verdigris.

sorys; and kepe þe wat*er* þ*at* is und*er* þe oynem*e*n*t* i*n* þe bacyn, for it is gode for to wasche wondys and alle sorys.

[Then follow various receipts, such as **To clarifie suger, To mak aneys i*n* confyte, To make kanelle in confyte frised,** &c.]

P. 301. To make suger plate.[1]—Take a lb of fayr clarefyde suger and put it in a panne and sette it on a furure[2] and gar[3] it sethe; and a-say þi suger be-twene þi fyngers and þi thombe; and if it parte fro þi fynger and þi thombe, þan it is I-now sothe*n*, if it be potte suger; and if it be fyner suger, it will haue a litell lower decocc*i*on; and sete it þan fro þe fyr*e* on a stole, and þan stere it eu*er*more with a spature[4] til it to*ur*ne owte of hys browne colo*ur* in-to a ȝelow colo*ur*; and þan sette it on þe fyre a-geyn þe mou*n*tynance of a ave maria whist eu*er*more steryng w*ith* þe spat*ur*, and sette it of ageyne; but lat it noght wax ou*er* styfe, for cause of powrynge; and loke þ*ou* haue redy be-forne a fau*er*[5] litel marbill-stone and a litell flour of ryse in a bagge shakyng ou*er* þe marbill-stone till it be ou*er*-hilled; and þ*an* powre þi suger þ*er*-on as þin as it may renne, for þe þinner þe platen þe fauier it is. If þ*ou* wilt put þ*er*-in any diverse flo*ur*s, þ*at* is to say, Roses-leues, Violet-leues, Gilofu*er*-leues or any o*þer* flo*ur*-leues; kut þ*em* small and put þ*em* in whan þe suger comes firste fro þe fyre. And if þ*ou* wilt mak fine suger plate, put þ*er*-to all þe first sethyng ii vnce of Rose-water; and if

[1] This receipt occurs in MS. [A], but in Latin.

[2] Er. for 'fure,' Sth. dial.

[3] Gar; *i.e.*, make; so Scotch, 'gar.' [4] Spatula. [5] Fair.

ȝe will make rede plate, put þer-to I vnce of fyne tournsole clene waschen at þe fyrst sethynge.

To mak penydes.[1]—Tak a I lb suger þat is noght clarefyed but euen colde with water, with-owten þe white of a egge; for if it were clarefyed with þe white of a egge, it wold be clammy; and þan put it in a panne and sette it on þe fyre, and gar it boyle and whan it is sothen I-now a-say be-twyx þi fyngers and þi thombe; and if it wax styfe and parte ligh[t]ly fro þi fynger, þan it is I-now; but loke þou stere it but lityl with þi spatur in hys decoccion, for it will be-nyme[2] his drawyng; and whan it is so sothen, loke þou haue redy a marbyll-stone; anoynte it with swete mete oyle as thyne as it may be anoynted, and þan pour þi suger þer-on; euen as it comes fro þe fyre sethyng, cast it on þe stone with-outen any sterynge; and whan it is a litel colde, medel hem to-gedyr with bothe ȝoure handes and draw it on a hoke of eren til it be fair and white; and þan haue redy a fair clothe on a borde and cast on þe clothe a litell floure of ryse, and þan throw[3] oute þi penedes in þe thyknes of a thombe with þi handes as longe as þei wilt reche and þan kut þem with a peyre scherys on þe clothe, ilk a pese as mychest as a smale ynche, and þan put þem in a cofyn,

[1] Penydes; French *penide* (Cotgrave); Latin, *Penidion;* barley-sugar sticks.

[2] Take away.

[3] 'Throw' here means 'twist.' It refers to the twisting so familiar in barley-sugar.

and put þem in a warme place; and þan þe warmenesse schal put a-way þe towghnesse; but loke 3e make þem no3t in no moyste weder nor in no reyne.

[This is followed by various receipts, *e.g.*]—To mak gobet Ryale. To mak past Ryale. To mak penenate. To mak conserue of madrian. To mak suger candy. To make char de qwince.[1] To make ymages in suger. To mak grene gynger. To mak þe sirrup to grene gynger. To make grene walnotts in conn fyte. To mak vynegre. To make diaquilon.[2] To make popilian. [It concludes (p. 324) with "pomum ambre for þe pestelence."]

[The remainder is in Latin.]

[1] Char de quince; see New Eng. Dict.

[2] Diachylon.

Sloane, 2584.

MS. [C]

This is a little book consisting of 117 folios of vellum. It contains receipts for making coloured waters as in MS. [A], but with several additional ones, such as for 'Turnsol,' 'Brasil to florische letters or to rewle *with* bookes.' On page 6 is a receipt, 'How to make white lede;' on p. 7, 'How to make reede lede,' &c. 'How to die grene threde.' On p. 9, 'How to make coralle.—Take hertis horn and madere an hondeful or more and stondynge wat*er* a galou*n* or more and kepe it tille it be nesche as glewe.'

Then follow receipts 'To make wat*er* to dye silke rede, yellw, blew, greene or tawne'; 'To make rede lether.' 'To makyne rede lynnen cloþe, or blew, yellw, grene, &c.'; 'To make glewe for p*ar*chemyn, &c.'

Then follow receipts in Latin and French.

Prof. W. W. Skeat observes of the following portion herein transcribed, as follows :—

"The date of this MS. is probably not far from 1400 A.D. It seems to be written in the ordinary Midland dialect, though possessing a few peculiarities."

P. 5. Here may þou lere to make aurum musicum.[1]—Take a

[1] Probably gold for mosaic work; see Skeat's *Etym. Dict.*

viole of glas and lute it wele, or a longe erþen pot, and take I pounde of salt armonyac, and I lī of sulfure and I lī of mercurie cru. and I lī of tyn.; melte þi tyn and caste þi mercurie þer-in, and þen alle þat oþer; and grynde alle þese þinges to-gidere vp-on a ston; and þen put alle in a fiole or in an erþen pot, and stoppe al þe mo[u]þe, saue al-so mochel als a paper lefe or a spoute of parchemyn may stonde in; and þen set it on þe fyre in a forneie, and make furste esy fiere; afturwarde goode fire þe mountance of ii oures til þat þou se no breþ[e][1] come oute of þe glas; and þen take it of þe fire and breke þe glas.

P. 6. For to make letters of golde.—Make clere gle[i]re[2] and afturwarde take white chalke þat is drie, and of þe ryngynge of þinne ere, and grinde alle vpon a ston þe space of iii oures; and put þer-to a litel saffroun; and loke þi coloure be noȝt to ȝalow of þe saffroun; but lete it be a donne[3] ȝalowe, and loke þat þer come non water þer-to, but glare, boþe in gryndinge and in temperynge; and þen lete it stonde iii daies or iiii, saue ȝif þou haue tempred it with olde gleire, þou maiste wirche þer-with anone; and ȝif þou tempre it with newe glaire, let it stonde iii daies or 4 and þen make þi letters þer-with, and lete it stonde to drie alle a day: and be warre þat þou handel it noȝt with þine honde when it is drie; for if þou do, it welle take no golde; and when þi letter is well drie, take þe toþe of a bore or of an hogge, and take vp þi golde with a penselle in þi lyft honde and ley it on þi letter; and late þi left honde go bi-fore and with þi toþe of þe boor, and

[1] Vapour or gas. [2] White of egg. [3] Dun or dull yellow.

þen þou schalt se feire letters of golde; and ȝif þou wilte make letters on abortiue or bortiue, lai þi oile also þynne þer-on als þou may, and þen do al þe remenaunt as hit seide bifore.

P. 25. A preface of this booke.

Man þat wole of lechecrafte here,
Rede ouer þis booke and be mad lere.[1]
Manye medycenys ben goode and trewe
To leche sores, boþe olde and newe.
Here-in ben medycyns with-outen fable,
To hele al sores þat arn curable;
Of sikerde,[2] of knyf and of arwe,
Be [þe] wounde wyde or narow;
Of spere, of quarel[3] or dager or darte,
To make hem hole on eche parte:
So þat þe seke wol don wisly,
And kepe hemself fro surfetrie.[4]
Be þe wounde neuer so deep,
Wher-of þar hem take [no kepe];[5]
So þat þei drynke saue[6] or Antioche,
Hem dar noȝt dreid of non out-rage.[7]

[1] Be made to learn. [2] Apparently a variant of 'sickle.'
[3] Quarrel; allied to Fr. carré; *i.e.*, a crossbow-bolt.
[4] Surfeiting. In MS., Sloane, 1314, which also commences with this poem, but slightly altered, 'queysy' is written instead of 'surfetrie.'
[5] Added in Sloane, 1314.
[6] A drink for healing wounds; see MS. [A], p. 55.
[7] *Dar*, used for '*thar*,' as correctly written in l. 18; M. E. for 'need.' *Hem dar noȝt*; *i.e.*, 'it is not necessary for them.'

Be þat 21 daies be come and gon,
He schal ben hole boþe flesche and bon,
To ride and go in eche place,
Thorw þe myȝht of godes *grace*;
Þus seith ypocras þe goode surgean,
And Socrates and Galean;
Þat wore Filosophers all þre,
Þat tyme þe best in any cu*n*tre,
I*n* þis world were noon hure pire[2]
As fer as any man myght here,
And practiseden medycyns be godus *grace*,
To saue ma*n*nus lyf i*n* dyuers place.
Cryst, þat made boþe est and west,
Leue here soules haue good reste,
Euere-more in ioye to be
In heuen *with* God i*n* *tri*nitie.
Amen, [amen][3] for Charitie.

P. 25. For to make saue[4] In hys kynde.—Take burnet, dauc,[5] turmentylle, maiden-heer, bugle, pigle, sanycle, herbe Ion, herbe Roberd, herbe water, þe grete co*n*saun*d*,[6] þat is comferi, þe mene co*n*ssaun*d*e, þat is daisie, þe grete hempe-croppes, þe reed-

[1] Pire; *i.e.*, peer.
[2] Amen, amen (Sloane, 1314).
[3] Saue is also described in MS. [A]; see above p. 55.
[4] Dauc; Lat. *Daucus*.
[5] Consaund; *i.e.*, consoude (*Consolidum*; *i.e.*, Comfrey).

cool croope,[1] þe reed-brere crooppe, mader, colu*er*foot, sowþistyl, grou*n*deswillye, violet, þe wyld tesel, moderwort, egremoyne, wodebynd, rybwort, mouseir, monsþers [?], floure of brome, beteyne, Ueruayne, croppe of þe white þorn, sowþerynwode, sauge, the crope of þe rede nettel, osmou*n*d, fyue-leued gras, scabiose, strauberie-wise,[2] mylfoyle, pymp*er*nel, schichele,[3] auans; and as moche of auans as of alle þe o*þer* herbis be euen porciou*n*; and þei schulen be gadered i*n* may be-fore seynt Iohnes daie; and brayze he*m* i*n* a morter and medle he*m* wi*th* may-botere, friche and clene, made as þe melke come*þ* fro the cow3e. 3if þou have no may-butter, take e*þ*ur[4] botter, and purge it clene and lat it kele and medlet i*n* a uessel and cou*ere* it 6 daies or 7, til it be-gynne to hure.[5] After, frie it i*n* a panne and clense it þorw a cloth i*n* a vessel til it be colde; and se*þen* chau*n*ge it and do a-way þe grou*n*de and se*þen* do it ou*er* þe feer and clere it and lat it kele and do it i*n* boxis; and þe wounded man schal drynke *þer*-of wi*th* ale o*þer* wi*th* w[yn], as moche at ones as a barly-corne, or as a whete, furst and laste eche daye til he be hool, and cou*ere* þe wou*n*de wi*th* þe leef of a calsfol3,[6] and 3if þou ne myght no3t fynde alle þese herbes, take 32 of þe furst, and of auans as moche as of alle þe o*þer*e, wi*th* mader, for it nede*þ* noo*n* o*þer* saue ne treyte.[7]

[1] For croppe, the end or sprout of a shoot (as in Chaucer).
[2] Wise; *i.e.*, 'stalk.' [3] Probably for 'solsicle.'
[4] For *o þer*. [5] Hure; grow mouldy (?); cf. M. E. *hori*, 'dirty.'
[6] Probably error for 'calstok,' cabbage-stalk; or 'colesfol3e,' cabbage-leaf.
[7] Treyte; *i.e.*, *entreyt;* O. Fr. *entrait*, a 'bandage,' also 'ointment.'

P. 13*b*. **Bewe**[1] **de Antioche.**—A drynke of antioche. Take bugle, sanycle, pympernel, betayne, auans, coluerfoot, spu[r]ge, consounde, plantayne, rybworte, scabiose, mousere, turmentille, pigle, herbe Ion, herbe Roberd, fyueleued gras, violet, mylfoyle, egremoyne, tansy, orpyn, fresyr, strauberywise, reed-brere croppe, reed-nettyl croppe, the rote of þe grete consounde and 3 partiis of mader, where-of men may make balles of Antioche. To make drynke, take þe erbis and frye hem in fresche botter, and wryng hem þorw a cloþ.

P. 14. **Item, bewe de Antioche.**—For to make drynke of Antioche, take more[2] of Auans, straubery-wise, bugle, pigle, litil daysi, þe reed-worte croppe, 5 croppes of orpyn and 5 of hempe and 5 of þe reed nettil, 5 of þe brembel and 5 of hemelokes, þe whiche is cleped fox[3] and a porcioun of þe rote of þe more consaunde and brosewort[4] and of grene mader, as moche as of alle þe oþere erbes in quantite. Afturward take 2 galouns of whiȝte wyne and alle þe forsaide erbes put to-gedere in a pott; boile hem into[5] þe half lecor be soden, and afturiward take þe erbes and wryng hem þorw a clene cloþ and aftur take as moche of hony as þou hast licour; and do it in a glas or in a-noþer uessel, and þis forsaide lycour, and 5 sponful of warme water, medled to-gedeir 9 daies and 9 nyȝtes; and þis water schal be

[1] Bewe. A drink; liquor (Hal. *Dic.*).
[2] More; *i.e.*, 'root.'
[3] Error for *Kex*.
[4] Bruisewort.
[5] *I.e.*, 'until.'

made betiwene þe firste of philyp and Jacob,[1] and þe natiuite of seynt Ion Baptyst and use it afturwarde.

P. 27. Here bygynne*th* medycyns for hurtes of woundes and broke bones, for feueres hurte. [Numerous recipes follow similar to those in MS. [A]; such as **To make gratia dei** (p. 54); some being in Latin.

On p. 70 are the following instructions for taking a journey on particular days :]—

Sol in Aquario.—In þis signe, take þi iorney and it schal turne þe to prosperite. **Sol in piscib*us*.**—In þis signe goo not, for þou schalt pore goo and pore tu*rn*. **Sol in ariete.**—In þis signe goo þi iorney. **Sol i*n* tauro.**—In þis signe abide, for ȝif þou goo it schal harme þe. **Sol in gem*m*inis.**—In þis [signe] goo þi iorney, for þou schalt fynde a frende. **Sol in cancro.**—In þis signe, doute þe not to take þi iorney. **Sol in leone.**—Þou schalt not myche be gladid, ne miche be greuyed. **Sol in uirgine.**—A-bide, for ȝif þou goo by hap þou mayste be greuyd. **Sol in libra.**—Ȝif þou goo, þou schalt fynd þi*n* enmy. **Sol in scorpione.**—Ȝif þou goo, þou schalt gete þi-selfe harme. **Sol in sagittario.**—goo forthe, for þat þou couetest þou schalt fynde. **Sol in capricornio.**—Goo not, for it schal turne þe to no prosperyte.

P. 72. [Then follows an account of events which shall happen, according to the weather on the successive days after the birth of our Lord.

[1] St. Philip and St. James (May 1st).

Then come other medical receipts, as *e.g.*, the following:]—

P. 89. For þe mygrenen.[1]—Take peletir of spane and stafs-acre *in* a litil poke, and hold it longe bitwene þe teeþ on þe sore side, and chew it; and it wel renne on wat*er* and it schal be hole.

P. 90. For to make ȝelow here.—Take mystyldene[2] of þe oke, and mystyldene of þe quyns-tre; and mystyldene of þe appil-tre; and take as myche of quyns-tre as of þe o*þer* 2; and make lye of the asches and wasche his hed *þer*-w*ith*.

P. 161. A good medicyn for þe ston.—Tak saxefrage þe lasse, þ*at* growiþ of þe hillis among stonys; and þ*a*nne take an erbe þ*at* men callen penyword; and nyme þe seed bitwen þe seynt marie daies and heruest; and take gromoile seed and kernellis of chirstonys[3] and anys and galyngale and gyngere, greynes de paris, fenel-seed and turme*n*tille and schere among, and date-stonys; take and poune it amo*n*g and alle þese þinges do to-gederis, and ete first and laste.

P. 174. Medicynes be*n* do*n*, su*m* bi leues, su*m* bi seed, su*m*me by root*is*, su*m*me bi ȝerdes, su*m*me by flouris, and summe bi fruytus.

[Then follow the times when herbs should be collected, *e.g.*]—

[1] *Mygrenen; i.e.* Megrim, neuralgia.

[2] Error for *Mystyldone;* another form of *mystyltone*, the correct M. E. form for mistletoe.

[3] *Chirs*; *i.e.*, *cherise*, cherry.

ȝerdis schullen be gaderid whanne þei been fulle of moistnesse or þei begynne to schrynke. Rootis schullen be taken whanne þe leues fallen . . . þo erbis þat growen in the feeld ben bettere þan þo þat growen in þe tou*n* and in gardynes and of þo þ*a*t growen in þe feelde and þo þat growen on hill*is* ben þe beste . . .

[Then follow the times when each herb named should be collected, *e.g.*]

P. 178. Baldemoyne þat summe men callen ge*n*ciane, schulde be gederid in þe laste ende of þe ȝeer and iiii ȝer it mai be kept.

[This transcript shall conclude with the list of symbols used in pharmacy.]

P. 180. A pound is written þus, .lī.[1] Half a pound, þus, .lī.h,[2] oþer þus, .lī.dī.[3] A q*ua*rtrou*n*, þus, q^{a}rt^{o}.I. ; half a q*ua*r-trou*n*, þus, q^{a}rt^{o}.h., oþer þus, q^{a}rt^{o}.dī. An ounce, þus, ℥I. Half an ounce, ℥h., oþer þus, ℥dī. A dragme, þus, .ȝ.1. Half a dragme, .ȝ.h., or þus, .ȝ.dī. A scrupul, þus, .Ↄ.1. Half a scrupil .Ↄ.h., or .Ↄ.dī. A scrupil weieþ a þeny : iii scrupil*is* maken a dragme : viii dragmes maken an ounce, and xvi ounces maken a pound. An handful is writen þus, m̄.1.[4] Half an handful, þus m̄.h., or þus, m.dī. Take xx wheete cornes and þei weien a scrupil.

[1] Lī ; *i.e.*, libra, a pound.
[2] H ; *i.e.*, half.
[3] Dī. *i.e.*, *dimidium.*
[4] *I.e.*, manipulus.

Sloane, 521.

MS. [D]

This is a thick little volume, 5×4 inches in size and containing about 600 pages. It commences with a miscellaneous alphabetical vocabulary in Latin, of plant-names, &c. The first of the list is 'Alphita, farina ordei.' It is not very legible and contains, besides plants, such as 'Aloes, arbor amara .i.'; 'Zinȝiber, est radix,' various items, *e.g.*, 'Ana .i. equali pondere'; 'Borax, gumma est'; 'Branchos .i. faux,' &c.

This vocabulary ends with what might be regarded as the title—'Breve nominale phisicorum.'

Then follows a bilingual nominale in Arabic and Latin.

This is succeeded by a third, also bilingual, but in English and Latin; W to Z being wanting.

Then follows, from folio 25 to 186, various medical receipts, but all in Latin.

On fo. 192, a new series of recipes begins, at first in Latin; the portion in English commences on fo. 200, of which the following transcript contains selections.

Prof. W. W. Skeat, who has examined this portion, observes :—

"I suppose the date of this MS. to be about 1400 A.D. There are several peculiarities of spelling. Thus, the forms 'feer' for 'fire'; 'beel' for 'boil'; 'meche' for 'much'; 'helde' for 'hold' are all Kentish.

"The forms 'causflem' for 'sausflem'; 'lyth' for 'light'; 'fastant' for 'fasting' are indications of a scribe whose original business was to write Anglo-French.

"I should say that it was written by one of Norman birth, and who belonged to Kent."

P. 200*a*. **Ad confortandum lumen oculorum.**—Take rue and betanye, of eche a porcion; bray hem wel to-geder in a morter, aftyr temperid vp with old ale; aftyr streyn yt wel þrow þre lynnyn clowtis, and drynke yt a lytyl hoot, euery day, a spone-fulle at morow and at eue.

P. 200*a*. **Also for to haue a-way þe vnkynde hete fro þe hede.**—Take camamile and howsleke, of eche a porcion, and bray hem to-geder in a morter; afftyr mak there-of a playster, and ley yt vp-on þyn heed.

P. 200*a*. **For to dryue a-weye þe wynde in þe herys.**—Tak a grene aschyn bowh and bren yt in þe feere, and take watyr þat comythe out of þe endys and put yt in þyn erye euery nyȝt and þat schall destroye ye wynde in þe erys and eryng al-so.

P. 202*a*. **For to slepyn.**—Tak popy-seed and letuse-seede,

and make pouder þere-of to-geder; and drynke yt *with* ale at euyn and at mete, wan þou schal[1] slepe; and þes sc[h]al make þe slepe.

P. 200*b*. **To make þy stomak hot and to com*fortin* it.**—Take note-migys, clowys, co*m*myn, sourmo*n*teyn, of eche a quartrou*n* of an vnce; aftyr, put a lityl porciou*n* þere-of in olde ale w*ith* cro*m*mys of soure brede, and menge hem wel to-gedyr, and ete hem fasty*n*g.

P. 201*b*. **For þe leuer.**—Take leuerewort and betanye and seþe he*m* w*ith* clene barly-wort; and skome it wel, and drynke it at morewyn and euyne.

P. 202*b*. **For bre*n*nyng at þe herte.**—Take a cruste of a whyte lofe þat ys ry3t browne and ete it wan thou gost to bed; but drynke no3t afftyr, and so lye and slepe al ny3t and þat schal do it a-way.

204*b*. **For þe cardiacle.**—Tak clowys and macys and gallingale and anys, and sed of sta*n*marche and sucre, as moche as of al o þyre; put he*m* to-geder, and use þere-of oftyn; and take ious[2] of pe*r*syl and boyl yt w*ith* mylke, and do þer-to pouder of gyngyr; and dry*n*ke þat fasta*n*t,[3] and at euy*n*; and þou schal ben hole.

[1] Anglo-French for 'schalt.'

[2] Ious; *i.e.*, juice.

[3] Fastant; a French form of the pres. pt.

P. 204*b*. For þe hefd-ache.—Take and seþe verueyn and betany and wormod; and þere-with wasche þe seke-ys hefd; and þan make a playstere a-boue on þe molde[1] on þes manere; tak þe same herbys wan þey bene sodyn, and wryng hem and grynd hem smale in a morter; and tempre hem with þe same licoure a-3en; and do þere-to wete-bren for to holdyn in þe lycour; and mak a garlond of a kerche, and bynde þe sek hefd and ley þe playster on þe molde with þe garlond, as hoot as þe sek may sufre it; and bynd þe hefd with a voliper,[2] and set a kap a-boue and do þes but þre tymys, and þe seke schal bene hool; on warantyse.

P. 207*a*. For a man þat ys costyff.—Take malowys and mercurye, and seþe bennith a gobet of porke; and make þere-of potage, and þe seke schal etyn þere-of, and drynke whyte wyn or whey; and he schal be solible.[3]

P. 207*a*. For þe flix.—Take hencressyn and þe croppys of wodebynd þat berith hony-sokles; stamp and tempre hem with warme reed wyn and gyf þe seke to drynke; and let hym ete þre dayes, fyrst fyne lekys with 3erfbred,[4] þat ys hoot, and drynke but reed wyn warme; and let þe seke sitte on a stole with a lege, and let mak þere-vndyr a feer of charecole; and heng it about with cloþys, þat no hete mow passe out but in hys fundement; and let hym vse þis tyl he be hole; for it ys a medecyn prouyd vp[on] warantere.

[1] A suture of the skull (Hall. *Dict.*).

[2] *Voliper*, volupere, lit. 'enveloper.'

[3] Soluble; *un*costive.

[4] For þerfbred; *i.e.*, unleavened bread.

P. 211*a*. For þe feuer cotidian.—Tak feþ*er*foye and smalage, of euere-eyþer[1] y-lyke meche, and stamp hem and tempre he*m* wi*th* watyr, and streyn he*m*, and 3yffe þe seke to drynke a good qu*a*ntite whan þe accesse[2] co*m*myþe on hym, and he schal ben hole wi*th*-in þre dryn*k*yngis.

P. 211*a*. For þe bytyng of an adder.—Take centory and stamp it and tempre it wi*th* þe own vryne, and 3yf þe seke to drynke, and it [ys] þe good for best and man.

P. 211*b*. For eyen þat byn goundy.[3]—Take arnement[4] and hony and þe whyte of an eye, and stamp hem to-geder; and anoynt þere-wi*th* þe sor eyen, whan þow gost to bedde.

P. 211*b*. For al swellyng.—Take growndy-swelow[5] and lemk and kykyn-seed and daysye and [erbe] Robert and pety-morel and erbe benet; and stampe hem and do hem ouere þe feer; and let hem boyle wel, and al so hoot as þe seke may suffre it, ley it to þe sorre.

P. 212*a*. For a slowerm þat ys cropyn in a man.—Take rew and stamp it and tempre it wi*th* wyn; and 3yf þe seke to drynke and yt schal bryng hym owt.

P. 212*b*. For to make a beel gadere, and breke.—Take

[1] Either of the two. [2] Attack.
[3] *I.e.*, afflicted with the *gound*; Mod. E. 'redgum.' [4] Ink.
[5] Groundsel; late A.S. *grundeswelge*, lit. 'ground-swallower,' as being an abundant weed (a popular etymology).

galbanum and clense it fayre and make þer-of a playster, and ley þere-to ii dayes er it be remeuyd.

Also.—Take a rostyd onyon and lylly rotys and sowredok, and stamp hem and fry hem to-geder in barow-grece and oyle dolyue, and mak þere-of a playster and ley to þe sore as hoot as he may suffre it; and it wyl ripe and breke it; and yf þe holys of þe byle be lytyl, tak tentys off a lynyn cloþe and lap[1] hem in an onyment men callyn vnguentum viridum, and put it vn-to þe hoolye, and ley a playstere þere a-boue of diacloun or of good entret.

Also.—Take heyhoue and walwort and whyt malowys and broklympe;[2] and seþe hem welle in watyr and wasche þere-in þe soore.

P. 213*a*. For ache in a womannys lendys.—Take þe rote of smale clote and wasche it and stamp it and tempre it with stale ale, and boyle it wel to-geder and streyn it; and 3eue þe seke to drynke.

P. 215*b*. For to make a purgacioun.—Take iiii peny-wy3t of pouder of walche-note[3] barke, and vi peny-wey3t of kater-puse,[4] and iii peny-wy3t of iows of walwort-rote; and tempre hem with wort; and 3eue þe seke to drynke.

P. 216*a*. For þe 3eloswot[5] þan men clepyþe þe iaunes.—

[1] [Wrap up (Hal. *Dict.*); still used in Warwickshire.]
[2] Brooklime. [3] Walnut. [4] Spurge.
[5] *I.e.*, 'yellow-sweat' (jaundice).

Take hard spaynys sope, and a lytyl stale ale in a cuppe, and rub þe sope aȝense þe cuppys botme, tyl þyn ale be whyte; and schaue þere-in iuori; and let þe seke drynke it, fyrst and last; and he schal ben hole.

P. 216*a*. For to mak drynk for þe gout festryd.—Take auence and heyhoue, and archangyl, beteyne and verveyne, of eche y-lyk meche,[1] saue tak þe most of heyhoue, and boyle hem in wyn and let þe sek drynk þese fyrste and laste, tyl he be hole.

P. 218*b*. For þe mormal.—Take grene walnottys *with* alle þe huskys, and bray hem in a morter, and do þere-to a lytyl blake pyche, and bray hem wel to-geder, and tempre hem vp *with* oyle de olyue; and let fry hem wel to-geder; and mak an oynement þere-of, and an-oynt þe soore, and eche morn wasche þe sore *with* mader-watre.

P. 226*b*. For to defend þat no wykkyd mater draw to no wound.—Tak a vnce off bool armoniak and an vnce of gu*m*me þat ys terra sigillata, and make pouder of bool and off þe gu*m*me, and tempre hem *with* oyle [of ?] violet [?][2] and half as meche of vinegre as of oyle, and put hem in a mor*ter*, and grynd hem to-geder; but poure out þe oyle and þe vinegre in-to þe mater a lytyl at onys; and stere it to-geder, and so do lytyl and lytyl tyl it be standyng þykke as an oynement; and sprede it on a

[1] *I.e.*, 'much' (Kentish dialect).

[2] [Word uncertain from illegibility; it might be 'roset.']

clo*þ* and ley it on, an handbrede a-boue *þ*e wound, ouere *þ*e sore, tyl it be hoole.

P. 226*b*. For a drynk *þ*at ys y-clepyd dwale;[1] and wol mak a man slepe wyle he ys koruyn.

[It is the same receipt as transcribed from MS. [B], see above, p. 90.]

P. 232*a*. Hic incipiunt bonas medicinas.—Here begynne medicinys *þ*at good lechys haue made and drawyn out of here auctourys, as out Galion, Acclepi*as*, and ypocras, qheche wore *þ*e beste lechys of *þ*e world in here dayis; for al maneer of sorys, woundys, postemys[2] cancris, goutys, feestris, feouye,[3] wormys, freclys, rede bleynys, causflem[4] and generali for al maledys of *þ*e body wytin and wytout.

P. 235*b*. For wormys *þ*at ete *þ*i teth.

Another, for *þ*e same.

[These two receipts are almost identical with those transcribed from MS. [A]; see above, p. 8; and INDEX, s. v. Teeth, worms in.]

P. 236*b*. For reed pympyl *þ*at warit[5] on *þ*e face.—Take coriandyr, rosyn and a lytel quyk-syluyr, and fresch grece, and tempyr to-gedyr *with* *þ*e ius of homlok; and *þ*ere-*with* a-noynt *þ*i face and it schal be hool.

[1] Dwale was a soporific drink; see *New. Eng. Dict.*
[2] Imposthumes.
[3] Unrecognizable complaint; [fever ?]
[4] Error for 'sausflem'; *i.e.*, sauce fleume in Chaucer, Prol., 625.
[5] Warit, werret (?); annoy (?).

P. 237*b*. For þe brest and to clere a ma*n*nys voys.—Take centory, ysope, piliol, acle,[1] rwe, rede morel; sethe hem *in* stale ale and qwan þ[e]i arn sothe, put þ*er*-to licorys, canel, golofer; sethe hem wel a-ȝen and drynke þe lico*ur* ix dayis; at euy*n* hot, at þe morn, cold.

P. 237*b*. Anoþir.—Take þe ius of semy-grek,[2] of ilke alyke mekel; sethe he*m* wi*th* sugyr *in* hony tyl þei ben thykke, and ete it as it were a letewary.

P. 237*b*. Anothyr good drynk for þe same.—Take enula ca*m*-pa*n*a, ditan-leuys and su*m* of þe rote, ysope-leuys and sum of þe rote, piliole ryal, aneys, figgys, licorys, seed of alizawndyr; brose he*m* al to-gedyr, and myis[3] þe fyggys, and put to a litel hony; and do þus; take an halporth of a*n*neys, as mekel of figg*ys* and as mekyl of licorys; þa*n*ne pro*p*orcyon þi*n* erbys þ*er*-after and put alle *in* iii quart*ys* of welle-watyr, and sethe he*m* *in*-to a potel, and clarify it *in*-to a fayr uessel and vse it at morn cold and at euyn hot.

P. 244*a*. For þe iaundys.—Make a cake of rye-mele and lay it to þe fyir and holde þi face þer-ou*er* and stewe þe wel wi*th* þe hete.

P. 247*a*. For þe wyilde fyir[4] þ*at* men calle þe fyir of helle.—Take rede wormes of þe erþe and þe rote of ualeryon; sta*m*pe hem to-gedyr and ley þ*er*-to.

[1] Error for 'ache' (?)

[2] Error for fenugrek.

[3] Myis, mix (?)

[4] Erysipelas; Chauc. Cant. Tales, A 4172. See note in Skeat's Ed. v. 125.

P. 249*a*. Anoþer.—Take reed wormes i-callyd maddokkys,[1] and þe rote of valeryan; stampe he*m* to-gedyr and ley þer-to; and a-mong take þe rote of valeryan and sta*m*pe it and w*ith* watyr and dry*n*ke it.

P. 250*a*. For bety*n*gge of a woodhownd.[2]—Take þe seed of box, and sta*m*pe it w*ith* holy watyr, and gif it hy*m* to drynke.

P. 253*a*. For nedder or snake þat is crope into a mannys body.—Take a fatte loyne of ueel and rost it, and take a pa*n*neful of swete mylke su*m*del warm, and set it to feet þe fro; þa*n*ne hang þe ma*n* be þe feet, so þ*at* hys mouthe be but litel fro þe flesch; and late hy*m* opy*n* hys mouthe þ*at* þe sauo*ur* may go up to hys body; and loke þ*er* be no-body i*n* þe hous but hydde behyinde su*m*-qwat; and late iche of he*m* haue i*n* hys hond a besom, and þei schul se þe ue*r*mynn come out and bityn of þe flech, and aftyr go to þe mylke and drynke, and þa*n*ne late hem be redy and sle it; do so tille alle be out; and aftyr gif hy*m* good drynke til he be hool.

P. 254*a*. For woodnesse.[3]—Take gencyan and þe seed of rwe, sethe he*m* wel to-gedyr and stro*n*g red venegyr, after whane þe heed, sle a blak kok and byind it al abowte þe heed, and late hy*m* lye so al day and all nyth; and on þe thrydde day late hy*m* blood on þe forheed, and he schal fare wel.

P. 255*a*. For senwys þ*at* arn schronke.—Take pik and wax and swyne-grees, and meng to-gedyr, and lay þer-to.

[1] M.E. Mathek, 'maggot.' [2] Mad dog. [3] Madness.

P. 255*a*. For synwys *þat* arn neer on ladry[1] and broken.—Take wyrmes þat arn callyd maddokkys, qwan þei comen *in* mornes a-boue þe erthe, and loke þei part not as ny as þou mast; and stampe hem and ley hem *þer*-to.

P. 255*a*. For to soudyn[2] aȝen þe senwys.—Take occicroceun, and playstyr it up-on ledyr and hete it weel aȝeen þe feer, and ley it up-on þe hurt place.

P. 236*b*. For to make occicrucyon *þat* is a maner of qwyt trete.—Take oyle of olyf, oyle of rose, oyle of lyin-seed, oyle of egge-ȝelkys, of ilke o-lyke mekyl, and take safron-dortys; stamp it smal with egge-ȝelkys and put to þe oyle. Take þanne scheptalow or suwet of a der, and melt it *in* a panne of erthe, and take a lytel porsyn and do *þer*-to, and mastyk a good quantyte, olibanum a good quantite, litarge, of gold and of syluyr and virgine wax; late hem sethe wel to-gedyr. Take þanne þe vessel fro þe feer, and late it keel a lytel, and þanne put *þer*-to þe safron with þe ȝelkys and þe oyle and stere al to-gedyr. Þis is a pasyng entret bothe for helyng and drawyng.

P. 265*b*. A nobyl watyr for alle seknesse in mannys body, and for al þe membrys of mannys body.—Take borage, langdebef, lyuerwort, hertystunge, sowthystel, planteyne; of ych iiii handful; beteyne, wyrmode, tenderons of hoppys, herbe yue, cleuer, watyrcressys, cowsloppe, þe leuys of segge, elena campana,

[1] Probably 'leprosy,' from Fr. ladre; *i.e.*, 'near upon leprosy.'

[2] For souden; O.F. souder; Lat. *solidare*, to strengthen; see 'Souded,' Hall. *Dict.*

horound, of ech half an handful. Schrede al theys to-gedyr smal, and medyl hem wel to-gedyr and stylle hem alle, and gadyr þe watyr in-to a glas and sette þe glas aȝen þe sunne vi or vii dayis; and if a man haue nede, late hym take þer-of morn and euyn iiii sponful at onys.

P. 266*a*. For to make gratia dei.[1]—Take sarcocolle, colofonye, ana ℥ iiii, mastik, galbanum, armoniak, frankencens, bdellium, ana ℥ iii, scrapyng of bellys, verdegres, opoponak, ana ℥ ii, pik greeke, pic naual, ana ℥ 5, and al þo þat be abyl to be pouderyd must be mad as smal as it may be. Thanne, take þeis herbys þat folwyn; of betayne ℥ iiii, pimpernol, uerueyn, consold, þe more and þe lesse, mousere, planteyne, ribbe, lauriol, ȝarow, centory, þe rede and þe qwyte, if it mowe be get, auence, sauge, ana ℥ ii; stampe al þeis herbys to-gedyr in a morteer, and sethe hem in a galon of qwyt wyn, til hauyndel or more be sothyn in; and late stande to kele iii hourys at þe lest; þanne streyn hem and set þe lecour a-ȝen on þe feer, and qwan it begynnyth to boyle al þeis forseyd pouderys put þer-to, and boyl hem wel to-gedyr, and in þe ende of þe boylyng put þer-to a quarteer or half a pound of oyl of rose, and aftyr, take it from þe feer, and stere it stylle o þes tyl it be cold and put it in boystes or in boxis.

267*b*. The doctryne of galien þe leche of mete and drynk

[1] This receipt differs considerably from that in MS. [A]; see above, pp. 53, 86, 119.

and of blood last be þe tymes of þe ȝeer most *p*rofitabyl. [Then follow the directions as in MS. [A], p. 63. The book concludes with another version of Gratia Dei and the following charm.]

P. 272*a*. This charme brouth au*n*gyl gab*r*iel to *sanctus* Willia*m*, for to charme cristen men fro worm, fro uenom, fro goute, fro festyr, or fro rankyl.—Furst do sey a messe of þe holy gost; thanne sey þus, ✠ In no*m*ine patris et filii et spi*r*itus *sancti*, as ueryly as ihu crist was god, is and schal be, and as uerily þat he dede was wel do, and as uerily as he took flesch and blood of þe uirgine mary, and as uerily as he sufferyd 5 wou*n*dys i*n* hys body to bye alle sy*n*nes, and as uerily as he sufferyd for to be don on þe holy croos, and on eue*r*ysyde was hanged a thef; and hys ryth syde smety*n* wit a spere, and hys handys and hys feet were p*er*schyd w*ith* naylys, and hys hed crownyd w*ith* a crowne of thornys; and as uerily as hys holy body restyd i*n* holy sepulcyr; and as uerily as he brast helle ȝatys, and his holy sowleys þene he leed to ioye; and as uerily as he roos þe thrydde day fro ded, to lyue and sethyn stey up to heuen, and syttyth on hys Faderys ryȝth hond; and as uerily as he on domysday schal come, and reyse eue*r*y man and woma*n* i*n* flesch and blood, i*n* þe age of thetty wy*n*tyr; and as uerily as þat is owre lord schal deme all at hys plezau*n*ce; and as uerily as alle þis þat i haue seyd is trewe and leue it trewe, and is trewe and schal be trewe. Ryth so as uerily þis ma*n* or þis woma*n*, now be hool of þe gout or of þe sciatyk, or of þe gout erraunt,

or of þe gout ardaunt, or of þe gout festred, or of al maneer of gout, or of worm or of cankyr. Ded is þe gout; ded is þe sciatyk; ded is þe festyr; ded is þe worm; ded is þe cankyr; ded it is, and ded it now be, if it be goddis plesyng of þis man or of þis woman.

Neme þe sekys name; þanne say þou and þe seke also a pater noster and aue. Say þis charm thryes on thre sundry dayis ouyr hym and here þat sufferyth ony of þeise ma[la]dies; and ley þi ryth hond upon þe seke place, qwyl þou seyst þis charm; and defende hym þat he use noon oþer medicyne, and þat he forsake no maner of mete for hys sekenesse. And for certeyn he schal be heyl with-inne ix dayes.

MEDICINAL AND OTHER PLANTS MENTIONED IN WORKS OF THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY, WITH THEIR IDENTIFICATIONS.

The following Vocabulary contains the names of plants or vegetable products and their identifications, which I have met with in the preceding transcripts, and in the following works :—

Of the centuries prior to the fourteenth.

Rev. Prof. J. Earle's *English Plant Names*,[1] containing glossaries and vocabularies from the 10th to the 15th century, excepting the 14th ; of which there are none.

De Viribus Herbarum by Macer Floridus, who wrote, in the 12th century, a description of 77 plants in hexameters. I have been able to consult a small volume containing this poem in 350 lines in the possession of the Marquis Hanbury, of La Mortola ; also a copy consisting of 43 folios of 2160 lines in Dr. J. F. Payne's collection.

Of the fourteenth century, are the MSS. herein transcribed ;

[1] The reader is referred to this work for valuable historical and philological discussions on plant names.

referred to as A, B, with the vocabulary, B. Voc., C, and D; Lanfrank's *Science of Cirurgie*,[1] (cir. 1380 A.D.). Additional MS. 33,996 (1328 A.D.), Brit. Mus.; transcribed by Fritz Heinrich, 1896, referred to as E. And *Sinonoma Bartholomei*[2] (cir. 1390 A.D.).

Of the fifteenth century are the following:—

The Feate of Gardeninge[3] by Mayster Ion Gardener (1450 A.D.).

Alphita,[4] a Botanical Glossary (circ. 1465 A.D.).

Liber pandectarum by Matthæus Sylvaticus (1480 A.D.).

Of the numerous botanical writings of the 16th century, I have compared the MSS. with the following:—

Turner's *Libellus*[5] (1538 A.D.) and *The Names of Plants*[6] (1545 A.D.).

De Re Hortensi libellus by Car. Stephanus, descriptive of a French Garden (1545 A.D.), and *Liber de latinis et græcis nominibus arborum, fruticum, &c.*, by the same author (1554 A.D.). Dodoen's *Illustrations* (1559 A.D.)[7] and *History of Plants*, Eng. Ed. (1570 A.D.). Matthioli *Commentarium*

[1] Pub. by Early English Text Soc. 1894; referred to as F; in which many plants are mentioned; but too often to give every reference.

[2] and [4] These two works are edited by J. L. G. Mowat, M.A.—*Anecdota Oxoniensia*, 1882 and 1887. The former was originally compiled in French in the 13th century, according to *Pharmacographia*.

[3] A poem, edited by the Hon. Alicia M. T. Amherst, 1894.

[5] Facsimile, ed. by B. D. Jackson. [6] Ed. by James Britten.

[7] Remb. Dod. Med. de Stirp. Hist. Com., imagines annotationes. Antverpiæ, Anno M.D. LIV.

Dioscoridis (1560 A.D.);[1] and lastly Gerarde's *Herball* (1597 A.D.).

Many changes, transpositions and additions had been made in plant nomenclature before the commencement of the 17th century. Hence, the credited modern equivalents of plants in botanical works of the 16th, do not by any means always tally with those of the 14th: so that it is only by means of a careful comparison with names mentioned in previous centuries and in the 15th especially, that one can trust the supposed synonyms from the 16th to the present time, as applicable to a 14th century Vocabulary.

[1] Venetiis, MDLX. Of other works from which I have derived assistance are Halliwell's *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial words*, Prior's *Popular names of British Plants*, and Britten and Holland's *Dictionary of English Plant-Names*.

Cockayne's *Leachdoms* cover too early a period to be of much assistance.

Vocabulary of the Names of Plants and Vegetable Products used as Drugs, &c., in the Fourteenth Century.

A.

Aaron.—*Arum maculatum*, L., Lords and Ladies, Cuckoo-pint.—Aar., iarus, pes vituli, cornuta habet folia, i. ȝekes cerse, Sin. Bart. 9, 24 note, 26, 33; Iarua, i. pes vituli, B. Voc.; see **Iarus**. Prior, 59, 247.

Ablamath.—*Dipsacus sylvestris*, L., Wild Teasel.—Est quedam herba que apud caldeos vo*catur* sornib*us*, ap*ut* g*r*ecos, ablamath, ap*ut* latinos vi*r*ga pastoris, &c. [A. 114]. [Four paragraphs commence as above, the plants alluded to in latin are respectively *Virga pastoris, Elitropia, Urtica* and *Selidonia*. The Chaldean and Greek names are fanciful and suggestive of quackery as the uses are nonsensical. Similar paragraphs occur in MS. Harl. 2378;] Asaray, i. virga pastoris, wild tesel, B Voc.;[1] *Virga pastoris*, i. carduus agrestis . . . angl. wild tasel, Sin. Bart. 43;[2] Asara, Mat. Syl.;[3] Mat. *Com. Diosc.*; Ger. *Herb.* 1006.[5]

[1] Abbreviation for Harl. 2378 [B], Vocabulary, p. 213; 14th century

[2] Abbn. for *Sinonoma Bartholomei*, c. 1387 A.D.

[3] Abbn. for Matthæi Syluatici *Pandectæ*, 1480 A.D.

[4] Abbn. for Matthioli *Commentarium Dioscoridis*, 1560 A.D.

[5] Abbn. for Gerarde's *Herball*, 1597 A.D.

USES.—C 127[2].

Abrotanum.—*Artemisia Abrotanum*, L., Southern-wood.—*brotonum*, suþerne-wude, Earle II. 10th c., V. 11th c.;[1] ., sæþrene-wuda, Earle IV. 11th c.; Ab., Averoine, suþe-wurt, arle VI. 13th c.; Aueroyne, Abratanum, i. siþernewode, . Voc.; Abrot., Southrenwode, Sin. Bart. 9; soþerynwode, B.

USES.—Ad eos qui nocte loquun*tur* dormiendo; biban*t* rotanu*m*, et cessabit [A 208];[2] A 57[1], 68[20]; B 93[14], 110[4], 18[2]; C 127[4].

Absinthium.—*Artemisia Absinthium*, L., Absinth.—*Absynium*, weremod, Earle IV. 11th c.; Abs., aloigne, wermod, arle VI. 13th c.; Abs., aloyne, i. wermode, B. Voc.; Abs. i. ermode, Herba fortis, Sin. Bart. 9, 23; Prior, 258.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; succus absinthii potatus sum clarificat, &c. [A 228]; A 11[3], 17[13], 45[20], 46[1, 12], 55[14]; 79[20], 91[18], 93[14], 106[6], 110[4], 118[2]; D 135[2], 142[22].

Acantum.—*Urtica*, sp., Nettle.—Ac., i. semen urtice, Sin. art. 9; Ac., i. vrtica, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl.; see **Netel.**

USES.—Multum est laxativum, Sin. Bart.

Acedula, Acetosa.—*Rumex Acetosa*, L., Sorrel.—Ac., i. urdowe, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 9; Ac., ribes, herba acetosa idem, gl. sourdocke, Alph. 2.

[1] Abbn. for Earle's *English Plant Names*, Vocabularies II. and V. of e 10th and 11th centuries.

[2] [A 208] signifies the 208th page of the MS. A.

Acer. — *Acer campestre*, L., Common Maple. — Mapulder Earle II. 10th, c.; Ac., arbor est, Sin. Bart. 9; Ascer, mapull-tre Earle VII. 15th c.; Prior 146, 149.

Ache.—*Apium graveolens*, L., Wild celery.—Ac., or smallag in shops *Apium*, Ger. *Herb.*, 862; see **Apium, Merche**; Prio 146.

USES.—A $9^{7,17}$, $10^{5,16}$, 14^{9}, 20^{20}, 23^{17}, 26^{9}, 27^{3}, 28^{2}, 29^{2}, 42 43^{5}, 45^{6}, 46^{13}, $52^{9,20}$, 55^{14}, 63^{2}; B 85^{9}, 86^{23}, 91^{20}, $97^{13,20}$, 114 $118^{6,19}$; D 136^{1}, 140^{2}.

Achilles.—See **Millefolium**; Sin. Bart. 9.

Acorus.—*Iris Pseud-acorus*, L., Yellow Flag.—Accorus, species yris . . . gerit florem croceum, Sin. Bart. 9; Ac., i. rad gladioli, angl. boure-uurt, Alph. 2; Ger. *Herb.*, Iris palust lutea, 46.

USES.—F 285^{19}.

Acus.—*Erodium moschatum*, L' Hérit., Stork's-bill.— muscata, ac. cornicis, i. deueles nedle, B. Voc.; musked cran bill, Ger. *Herb.* 796.

Adiantos.—*Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*, L., Maidenhair Fe —Ad., capillus veneris idem, Sin. Bart. 9; Ad. cap. u pollitrichum, i. mayden here, B. Voc.; Cap. Ven., A; Ve heir, Turn. *Lib.*[1]

[1] Turner's *Libellus*, 1538 A.D.

USES.—Aqua preciosa, [A 1]; Aqua vite, [A 4]; B. 117[3], 118[5]; C 126[19].

Affodillus. — *Asphodelus ramosus,* et *non-ramosus,* L., Asphodel.—Affodil, B; Affadillus, albucium, centum capita, i. affodille, B. Voc.; Af., cent. cap., angl. clansing gresse, Sin. Bart. 9, 15; Af., cent. cap., albucium . . . saporem habit flos . . plures flores albos . . foliis porrorum, angl., ramesen, Alph. 3, notes [1]; Folia sicut porrus . . . multi albutium dicunt, &c., Mat. Syl.; [This is taken from Pliny, Bk. xxi. c. 68, who says that *anthericos* was the name given by Greek writers to the stem, which people called *Hastula regia,* but the plant itself was called *Albucus;*] see **Woderouue, Yringus.**—*Affodillus* folia habens sic*ut* porrus, Mat. Syl.; [this resemblance to the leek perhaps caused the transference of "Ramson" to *Allium ursinum,* in the 16th cent.; comp. *Hermodactilis,* Alph. 82, note]; Prior, 12, 195.

USES.—A nonsensical latin Recipe, [A 157]; B 90[4]; F 294[13], 350[3, 33].

Agaricus.—*Boletus Laricis,* Jacq.; Ag., fungus cuiusdam arboris, B. Voc.; f. abietis, Sin. Bart. 9.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227].

Agnus castus.—*Vitex Agnus castus,* L.; Ag. cas., salix marinus, i. sewel3e, B. Voc.; Ag. cas., i. bischopeswort; Ag.

[1] *Alphita,* ed. Mowat, *Anecdota Oxoniensia,* 1887.

sperma, i. semen salicis marine, Sin. Bart. 9; The Fl. and the Leaf, 160, Chauc.; Ger. *Herb.* 1201.

USES.—A 53^{11}; B 118^{3}, 119^{8}.

Agrimonia.—*Agrimonia Eupatorium*, L., Agrimony.—Ag., egremone, B. Voc.; egrimonia, egrimoyne, &c., A; Sin. Bart., 9; egrimoigne, Chauc.

USES.—Ad visum clarificandum [A 208]; A 13^{15}, 53^{10}, 61^{8}, 68^{18}; B 85^{17}, 86^{5}, 94^{16}, 96^{12}, 114^{10}, 117^{23}, 119^{7}; C. 127^{2}, 128^{5}.

Agripermellus.—*Thymus Serpyllum*, L., Thyme.—Ag., i. Serpillus petiris, B. Voc.; Serpillus, organe, Earle I. 10th c.; Sirpillum, petergrys, Earle VII. 15th c.; nascitur in petris, Mat. *Com. Diosc.*; Ger. *Herb.* 457; see **Pileole, Pulegium montanum.**

Alder.—*Alnus glutinosa*, Gærtn., Alder.—Chauc., Kn. Tale, 2063.

Alibanne, Libanum.—Olibanum, A; Ol. D; see **Frankensense, Olibanum.**

Aligoribus.—*Urtica*, sp., Nettle.

USES.—Est herba apud caldeos nomine, dibia, apud grecos, aligoribus, aput latinos, vrtica. Hanc herbam teneres in manu cum 5 filiis [? foliis] securus eris ab omni metu, &c. [A 114].

Alipiados.—See **Laureola.**

Alisandre.—*Smyrnium Olusatrum*, L., Alexandres. — Al.

stanmerche, i. wild persile; apium xilmon, i. Al., B. Voc.; elysaundre, A; Aliȝawnder, C; Petrocelinum macedonicum, stanmarche idem, Sin. Bart. 33; Alexander uel olixatrum, i. pet. mac., gal. Alisandre, angl., stanmersh, Alph. 5, Petros., 139; Olus atrum . . . hipposelinon . . . Alexander, Turn. *Lib.*; see **Stannerich, Elysamidre.**

USES.—A 42[11], 43[7, 18], 46[3]; B 104[14]; D 134[17], 140[11].

Alkekengi.—*Physalis Alkekengi*, L., Winter Cherry.—Al., Sin. Bart. 10; Dodoens, fig. I. 433.

Alla.—*Oxalis Acetosella*, L., Woodsorrel.—Al., i. coccu-soure[1], B. Voc.; Alleluya, Alteluda, A; Alleluia, wodesour, paniscuculi, Sin. Bart. 10, 33; Wodesour, I. G.; Ger. *Herb.* 1030; Prior, 59, 101.

USES.—A 17[4], 55[12]; B 117[19].

Allagallica.—See **Allus gallica, Gencian**; Sin. Bart. 9.

Allea.—*Allium sativum*, L., Garlic.—Al., ayle, i. garlec, B. Voc.; Alleum, gerlec, A; garlyk, B; see **All. domesticum.**

USES.—Hec nocent cordi . . . porri, cepe alleum, [A 229]; A 68[11]; B 106[18]; see **Allium domesticum.**

Allium agreste.—*Allium vineale*, L., Crow garlic.—Al. ag., scordion, i. Wilde leke, B. Voc.; Al. ag., crawegarlek, Sin. Bart. 10, 38; Al. ag., scordeon idem, crowelek, Alph. 5; see **Hermodactuli**; Prior, 59.

[1] *I.e.*, Cuckoo sorrel; wode-sour = wood-sorrel.

Allium domesticum.—See Allea.—A. d., tyriaca rusticorum, i. Seynt Mary gerleke, B. Voc. ; Tyriaca est quoddam pharmacum, Mat. Syl. ; Al. d. tyr. rust. idem, angl. garleke, Alph. 5 note ; Ger. *Herb.* 140.

Allus gallica.—? *Gentiana lutea.* L., Yellow Gentian.—Al. g., genciana, i. balde Mime, B. Voc. ; Allagallica, i. gentiana, Sin. Bart. 9 ; Basilicus uel basilica, herba genciana, allogallica idem, Alph. 18, note ; Diosc. iii. 3 [Grk. *gentidos* and *basilios* perhaps accounts for this synonym.]

Aloes sicotrinum.—*Aloe Socotrina,* L., Socotrine Aloes.—Al., i. liuerwort, B. Voc. ; Al. iii sunt species, s. epaticum, cicotrinum et caballinum, Sin. Bart. 9.

USES.—Confert cerebro, . . stomacho, [A. 227, 229] ; B 94[12].

Alphita.—See **Barlych** ; Alph., i. farina ordei, Sin. Bart. 9.

Alsa regia.—See **Piony.**—A. r., i. pionia, B. Voc.

Altea.—*Althœa officinalis,* L., Marsh Mallow. By-smale, i. hockys, bysmaluen, A ; Alt., bismalua, euiscus, ibiscus, i., French malue, B. Voc. ; Altea vel eviscus, seo-mint, Earle II. 10th c. ; Althea, mersc-mealewe ; sæ-minte, Earle IV. 11th c. ; ymalue, holihoc, Earle VI. 13th c. ; Al. i. holihocke, Sin. Bart. 10.

USES.—Vinum acetosum dulce facit, [A. 112] ; A 42[1], 63[12], 64[12].

Amac.— ? **Ammoniacum.**—Amocua, i. armoniacum, Mat. Syl. ;

Ammoniaci lacrymam officinæ, mutata una litera, Armoniacum uocant, Mat. *Com. Diosc.*

USES.—B 119[21]; A preparation for wounds composed of rec[he]les, code [*i.e.* cobbler's wax], terbyntyne, wax, colfine [resin], Amac, and sarapyne [*i.e.* sagapenum], E 228; F 346[1].

Amantilla.—*Valeriana Phu*, L., Valerian.—V. fu., am., B. Voc.; val. potentilla, Sin. Bart. 34; Valerian, Chauc.

USES.—Homines qui . . . incipiunt bellare, et cum delere volueris, da eis succum amantille, i. valeriane, et fiet pax statim, [A 114]; D 140[21], 141[2].

Ambrosia.—*Teucrium Scorodonia*, L., Wood-sage.—Amb., ambrose, hindehele, Earle VI. 13th c.; Am., hynhole, wild sage, B, B. Voc.; Amb., wilde sauge, Sin. Bart. 10; Elilifagus, Alph. 54.

USES.—A 11[20], 15[1], 52[8], 61[6]; B 117[2, 22].

Ameos.—*Ammi magus*, L., Common Bishop's Weed, Ger. *Herb.* 881.

USES.—F 284[14].

Amerusca.—*Anthemis Cotula*, L., Stinking Mayweed.—Am., ameroc, i. hundes-fencle, B. Voc.; Am., ameroke, i. maythe; Emeroc, angl. hounde-fenel, Sin. Bart. 10, 19; *Cotula fetida*, ameruche, miwe, Earle VI. 13th c.; Amarose, E; *Cimnicia*, hund-fynkylle, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Ger. *Herb.* 617; see **Maydes.**

USES.—E 76[1], 159[15].

Amidum, amilum.—Starch; fit de tritico, Sin. Bart. 10.

Amygdalus.—*Amygdalus communis*, L., Almond.—Am. amarus, F; Almandres, Chauc.

USES.—Si labia tua synt fracta, acci*pe* amygdalu*m* et tere . . . succ*us* illius sanabit labia tua [A. 187]; Nocet cerebro . . confert pulmoni, [A 112]; F 284[14], 285[18].

Anabulla. — *Euphorbia.* sp.; An., Catapucia, lacerdos, i. catapuse, spurge, B. Voc.; *Tytymallus calatites*, i. lacterida, Earle I. 10th c.; An., spurge, Sin. Bart. 11; *Anabulla maior*, spurga, mezereon, Alph. 9; Labulla, ib. 88.

Anacardos.—*Anacardium occidentale*, L., Cashew Nut.—An., pedicu elephantis, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 10; Fructus . . . que uocatur pediculus elephantis, Mat. Syl.; Ger. *Herb.* 1360.

USES.—F 291[7], 352[17].

Anagallicum, Anagallis.—See **Comfirie**; i. consolida maior, Sin. Bart. 10; Alph. 9.

Andiva.—See **Endiue.**

Andrego. — See **Portulacha**; An., portulaca, i. porcelane, B. Voc.; Andrago, Sin. Bart. 10.

Anetum.—*Anethum graveolens*, L., Dill.—An., saxidonicum, B. Voc.; An., angl. dile vel dille, Sin. Bart. 10; Dyle, A.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; A 12[7].

Anys.—*Pimpinella Anisum*, L., Anise.—Anisum, a culrayge, Earle IX. 15th c.; Ciminum dulce, i. anisum, Sin. Bart. 16; Anys aut anyssede: quare toto errant cœlo qui *Anethum* inter-

pretantur Anys, quod virum quendam, cætera doctum, nuper legimus, Turn. *Lib.*; [this refers to Tyndale's Version of the New Testament, 1526 A.D., who translates the Greek by "Annyse"; but Wyclif, 1380 A.D., had rendered the same word "anese," in Matt. xxiii. 23.]

USES.—A 43[17], 56[21], 61[4]; C 130[14], 134[17]; D 140[11].

Apium.—See **Ache**; Ap., simpliciter, i. smale-ache, Sin. Bart. 11. The following lines are from Macer Flondus:—

Est Apium dictum, quod apex hanc ferre solebat.
Victoris ueterum fieret dum more triumphi.
Ipse sibi talem prior imposuisse[1] coronam
Dicitur Alcides. Morem tenuere sequentes.[2]

Apium emorydarum.—*Ranunculus Ficaria*, L., Lesser Celandine.—Ap. e., i. vngula gaballina [ref. to leaf-form] i. smal-ache [error], B. Voc.; Ap. e., i. pes corvi maculosa habens folia, Sin. Bart. 11; Celidonia minor, Alph. 36.

Apium risus.—*Ranunculus sceleratus*, L., Celery-leaved R.—Ap. r. sardonica, B. Voc.; Ap. ri., herba scelerata, Sin. Bart. 11; Apiaster, i. Ap. risus, Mat. Syl. c. 49; Herba vnguis leprosa, Mat. Syl. c. 350; Ap. ri., herb. sard. unde risus sardonius originem traxit, Turn. *Lib.*

[1] One MS. has *inuenisse*.

[2] Cp. Virgil's Bucolics, Bk. VI., 66— "His locks adorned with flowers and bitter parsley."

Apolinaris.—See **Mandragora.**—Ap., Mand. idem, Sin. Bart. 11; Ap. is glof wyrt, Earle I. 10th c.

Apple.—See **Mala maciana**; Ap., Appul, Chauc.

Appopinac.—*Opoponax Chironium*, Koch., Opoponax.—Ap. F.; Poponak, A.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; A 50[4]; D 143[8]; F 285[20].

Aquilare.—*Chelidonium majus*, L., Celandine.—Aput Caldeos nomine Aquilare, autem latinos selidonia, &c., [nonsense] [A. 114]; Herba aq. i. celidonia, Sin. Bart. 23; Sec. antiquos apium risus appelatur, &c., Alph. 13; see **Celidoyne.**

Arabie, Arabyze.—*Acacia*, sp.—Gummum arabicum, A; Acacia, gum. arb. arab., Mat. Syl.; Alph. 77.

USES.—A 3[4, 11].

Arache.—*Atriplex hortensis*, L., Orache, see **Atriplex**; Prior, 171.

Arariza.—Ar. gelafer, mancium, i. woderoue, B. Voc.; see **Affodil** and **Woderouue.**

Arbor sinuicum.—See **Asche**; Ar. s. i. fraxinus, asse, B. Voc.; sinuicum is apparently a corruption of *sambucus=sanguineum*; arbor est similis degalee in foliis, Alph. 162; degalee is a probable corruption of *nuci regale*; Walnut; see note, *l.c.*

Arcangelica.—*Lamium album*, L., Deadnettle.—Ar. maior et minor; maior lappaci uersa burdoke [? error]; minor vrtica

mortua, i. blynde nettle, B. Voc., Arch.; blinde netle, Earle II, VI, 10th to 13th c.; Archa angelica, hab. flores albos, Sin. Bart. 11; *Lamium album*, White Archangell, Ger. *Herb.* 567.

USES.—B 104[18]; D 138[6].

Aretica.—*Ajuga Chamæpitys*, Schr., Ground pine.—Ar., minor que gal. herbe yue vocatur, [A 203;] Artetica maior, i. herb yue, B. Voc.; *Ostriago*, lith-wyrt, Earle I. 10th c., IV. 11th c.; *Eripheon*, lith-wyrt, Earle IV., 11th c.; *Ostragium*, herbyve, liþe-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Cornu cervi*, i. herbive, Sin. Bart. 17; Erbe yve, Chauc., Non. Pr. Tale, 146; *Elafion*, Alph. 55, i.e., Elophaboscos; dicunt latini cerui ocellum, i. ceruaria. Hanc herbam cum cerui comedunt cornua deponere dicuntur, Alph. 54; Herbe iue is *Chamæpitys*, Ger. *Herb.* Suppt.; Ground pine is called in latine *Ibiga, Aiuga;* in shops *Iua artherica*, in English Herbe Iuie and Forget-me-not, Ger. *Herb.* 422. See **Camphiteos, Grundyuy**; Prior, GOUT IVY 96; s. v. YEW, 260; Lowe's "Yew Trees of Grt. Brit. and Irel." 22.

USES.—Bonum est pro morbo pestilenciali et iubbis, [A 203]; B 85[19]; D 142[22]; Gibbis, E 175[9].

Aristologia.—*Aristolochia longa, A. rotunda* and *A. clematitis.* —Macer Floridus; Ar. rot., i. malum storacis, B. and B. Voc.; Ar. i. paciencia, Sin. Bart. 11, 33; Aristolochia, F.

USES.—A 50[5], 55[11]; B 118[5]; F 284[15], 332[33], 350[32].

Armoniacum.—*Dorema Ammoniacum*, Don., Ar., i. marubium,

Sin. Bart. 11; Ar., gummi cuiusdam arboris est, Alph. 14; Am., lacr. officinæ Arm. uocant, Mat. *Com. Diosc.*; See **Amac.**

USES.—D 143[7]; E, bool armanyk, 153[15], 227[22]; F 346.[1]

Arnement.—Ink; see **Galla**; Hall. *Dict.*[1] s. v. *Atramentum.*

USES.—A 18[9], 21[18], 23[10]; D 136[9].

Arnoglossa.—*Plantago major*, L., Plantain.—Lambertonge, A; Arn., lingua agni, l. arietis, plantago maior, i. weybred, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 11, 27; Alph. 14; Ger. *Herb.* 338; See **Waybrede.**

Artemisia.—*Artemisia vulgaris*, L., Mugwort.—Arth., armoyse, muggewede, Sin. Bart. 11; Moderwort, Art., matricaria mater herbarum, i. mugwort, B. Voc.; Archemisia, A; Do. Alph. 13; see **Mogwort.**

Artillus.—[?]; Ar., saxifraga, i. papwort, B. Voc.; Papwort is mercurie, Ger. *Herb.* Suppt.

Artimis.—See **Camamille**; Ar., i. camomilla, B. Voc.

Arundo.—*Arundo Phragmites*, L., Reed.—Ar., radix canne, i. red, B. Voc.; Canna, F.

USES.—F 330[7].

Asafetida.—*Ferula Assafœtida*, L.; Azafetida, F; Lasar, i. asafetida; opium quirinacium, Sin. Bart. 27, 32; Assa fetida, Mat. Syl.

[1] Halliwell's *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.*

USES.—E 227[22]; F 43[14].

Asara.—See **Ablamath.**

Asarabaccara.—I. *Geum urbanum*, L., Avens.—As. gariofilus, i. auens, B. Voc.; gariofilata, avancia idem, Sin. Bart. 22; As., uulgago, gariofilata agrestis, pes leporis, avencia idem, gal. et angl. auence, Alph. 15, and s. v. Avencia, 17 notes.

II. *Asarum Europæum*, L., Asarabacca.—Aʒarum, F; Asarus, Alph. 16; Azarabacca, folefot, Turn. *Names.*

USES.—E 157[12].

Asche.—*Fraxinus Excelsior*, L., Ash.—Asshe, E.; Asse, F.; Assch, Chauc. Knight's Tale, 2064; See **Arbor Sinuicum. Prior** 11.

USES.—D 133[21]; E 79[7]; F 277[30].

Asp.—*Populus tremula*, L., Aspen.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063.

Assam.—[?] As. ros marinus [error ?], B. Voc.

Astrologia.—See **Aristologia.**

Astula regia.—*Asperula odorata*, L., Woodruff.—As. r., wudu-rofe, Earle I. 10th c.; Ar. r., baso, popig, Earle IV. 11th c.; Ar. r., popi, Earle VI. 13th c.; Hastula r., muge de bois, wuderove, Earle VI. 13th c. and VIII. 15th c.; As. r., woderove idem, Sin. Bart. 12; See Earle, 90; See **Affodillus.**

Asur, i. crocus orientalis, Sin. Bart. 11.

Athanasia.—See **Tanasetum.**—At., Sin. Bart. 12.

Atriplex.—*Atriplex hortensis*, L., Orache.—Arache, A; Sin. Bart. 12; At., i. andrafasis, Mat. Syl. from Grk. *atraphaxis;* At. sativa, Dodoen's fig. II. 79; Ger. *Herb.* 256,7.

USES.—F 275[13].

Atriplex bleta.—*Beta vulgaris*, L. Beet.—At. bl., i. betis, B. Voc.

Auans.—See **Auense.**

Auellana.—*Corylus Avellana*, L., Hazel.—Abellana, hæsl, hæsel-hnutu, Earle II. 10th c.; avellanes, F; Av., est coruli fructus, Sin. Bart. 12; Notes [*i.e.*, nuts] Chauc.; [A. 112, see **Murra**].

USES.—B 109[12], 110[9]; F 75[7].

Auena.—*Avena sativa*, L., Oat.—See **Ote.**

Auense.—*Geum urbanum*, L., Avens.—Auencia, auence, i. pes leporis, B. Voc.; Auence, herbe Benette, B; Avencia, avence, hare-fot, Earle VI. 13th c.; Caryophyllata, Auens or Herbe Bennet, Ger. *Herb.* 842; See **Asarabacca, Gariophilata, Harefot;** Prior, 13, 111.

USES.—A 20[20], 22[17], 46[13], 62[5]; B 77[17], 82[1], 83[22], 85[18], 91[20], 103[1], 117[19]; C 127[6], 128[2, 11]; D 136[14], 138[6], 143[13].

Aueroyn, Averoyȝe.—See **Abrotanum.**

Ayron.—*Sempervivum tectorum*, L., Houseleek.—Ay. semperviva, i. houslec, B. Voc.; semper uiuus, sinfulle, Earle I. 10th c.

and IV. 11th c.; Auricularis, i. semperviva, Sin. Bart. 12; Ayzon, s., ab. Grk., *ay* et *zeo*, angl., syngrene, Alph. 18, note; aigrene, Ger. *Herb.* 411; see **Barba Iovis, Semperuiua, Sengrene** [for uses] and **Stichados.**

Aysil.—*Salvia Verbenaca*, L., Clary.—Ay., and eysil, A; Oculus christi, B; Oc. ch., centrum galli, i. cokkispore, B. Voc.; Wilde clarie or oc. chr., clarie or clearye . . . cleereth the sight. It is called of the Apothecaries, *Gallitricum*, of others *Centrum galli*, in English, clarie or cleere eie, Ger. *Herb.* 626-629; See **Gallitricum.**

USES.—The seed put whole on the eies clenseth and purgeth them, &c., Ger. *Herb.* 629.

B.

Balaustia.—*Punica Granatum*, L., Pomegranate flowers.—*Cytinus*, Plin., xxiii., 59—61; Bal., flos est mali granati, Sin. Bart. 12; Ger. *Herb.* 1262 and fig. of "wilde," *i.e.*, "double" flower; See **Pome garnate, Psidie.**

USES.—F 57^{16} note, 220^{8}, 291^{38}, 330^{4} (Bal. cortices).

Baldemoyne.—See **Gencian.**

Balsamita.—*Mentha aquatica*, L., Watermint.—Bal. cincibrium, i. calaminte, B. Voc.; *Sisimbrius*, Broc-mynte, Earle I. 10th c.; *Silimbrium*, balsamitis, broc-minten, Earle VI. 13th c.;

Bal., i. menta aquatica, horsminte, Sin. Bart. 12 and Alph. 19; and Mat. Syl.; M. siluatica, Alph. 115; [According to Mat. *Com. Diosc.*, 283, this wild mint was regarded as the origin of *S. hortense*, Garden mint]; *Sisymbria mentha*, sweete watermint, Ger. *Herb.* 555; See **Menta aquatica, Mentastrum** and **Sisimbrium.**

USES.—A 51[1]; B 83[21].

Balsamum.—*Balsamodendron*, Sp., Balsam.

USES.—Aqua vite [A 4]; confert cerebro [A 227].

Banewort.—? *Bellis perennis*, L., Daisy; or ? *Cheiranthus Cheiri*, L., Wallflower.—A 61[6]; Ban-wyrt, *viola;* V. aurosa et purpurea, Earle I. 10th c., and IV. 11th c.; Viola flos est . . . violarie, Sin. Bart. 43; Violaria habet florem aurosum, angl., Walfair, Alph. 191; See **Bonwort**; and **Banwort**, Brit. and Hol. *Dict. of Engl. Pl. Names.*

Barba Iovis.—See **Stichados citrinum.**

Barba yrcina.—See **Ipoquistidos**; Sin. Bart. 12, 25; F 291[29].

Bardana.—*Arctium Lappa*, L., Burdock.—Bardona, B; Lappa, bardane, clote, Earle VI. 13th c.; Bard., illafeos, i. lappa inversa sive lappa maior, angl. clote, gert burr, Burrus, Sin. Bart. 12, 25; Bard. i. bremble, B. Voc.; cloote, Chauc. Ger. *Herb.* 665; Prior, 32, 49.

USES.—B 104[17].

Barlych.—*Hordeum hexastichum,* L., and vars., Barley.—Barly, A and Chauc.; Alphita, i. farina ordei, Sin. Bart. 9.

USES.—A 43[11], 47[21]; C 134[10].

Basilica.—*Arum Dracunculus,* L.—Bas. serpentarea, draguntea, i. hockis, B. Voc.; Bas., i. serpentaria, dragantea, cocodrilla, columbrina idem, Sin. Bart. 12, 39.

Basilicon.—*Ocymum Basilicum,* L., Basil.—Bas., ozimum, idem; i. semen brance ursine, sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 12, *bis;* Bas., semen est maiorane, ozimus, Alph. 18; Bas., vnguentum, i. v. regale, Mat. Syl.; Alph. 19; Oc., Garden Basill . . . Basilicum in shops, Ger. *Herb.* 547; See **Ocimum.**

B[at]racceo. — *Ranunculus sceleratus,* L., Celery-leaved Ranunculus.—Bat., i. Apium risus, loue-ache, B. Voc.; See **Apium risus.**

Baucia.—*Peucedanum* [*Pastinaca*] *sativum,* Benth., Wild Parsnip.—Ba. siluestris, i. daucus, B. Voc.; Ba., i pastinaca agrestis, Baucea, i. skirwhit, Sin. Bart. 12, *bis.;* Ba., p. angl. wilde skirwit, Alph. 21.

Bay.—See **Laurus.**

Bdellium.—[?]; Bd., i. alcasse, Sin. Bart. 10; Bedelium, A.
USES.—A 50[3]; D 143[7].

Bedegar.—The Rose-gall, "Robin's pin-cushion."—Bed.,

spina alba, i. wyt-þorne, B. Voc.; Bedagrage, spina alba, wit-þorn, Earle VI. 13th c.; Bed. est nodus rosæ albæ silvestris, Sin. Bart. 12, note; Bed., Alph. 22, note; The spungie bals . . . the shops mistake it by the name *Bedeguar*, among the Arabians a kinde of thistle, which is called in Greek *akantha leuke*, i.e. *Spina alba*, the white thistle, not the white thorn, Ger. *Herb.* 1088; *Carduus Mariæ*, Ladies' thistle is thought to be *Spina alba*, White or Milke Thistle, of the Arabians Bedoard or Bedeguar, as Mat. Syl. testifieth, *ib.* 989.

Beech.—*Fagus sylvatica*, Tournf., Beech.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2065.

Ben.—*Faba vulgaris*, L., Bean.—Faba, [A 112].
USES.—A 15^{11}, 21^{17}, 24^{7}, 70^{3}; B 112^{17}.

Benette.—See **Auense.**

Berberis.—*Berberis vulgaris*, L., Barberry.—Ber. herba yrcina, i. hey [error?] B. Voc.; Ber. i. semen petrosilini macedonis, [error?] Sin. Bart. 12; F 330^{2}; Berberies sunt fructus cuiusdam arboris, angl. bulberies uel berberies, Alph. 22; *Oxicantos*, arbor . . spinosa, fr. mirte similem habens, . . . rubeum interius et granatum, Alph. 133; *Oxyacanthos* uel *Oxyacantha*, officinis, Berberis appellatur, &c., *De Re Hort.* Car. Steph. 23, 1545 A.D.

Betoyne.—*Betonica officianalis*, L., Betony.—Bet., i. betoyne,

B. Voc.; Betonica maior, i. selfhele, Sin. Bart. 13; Bet . . . cestros, Alph. 21.

USES.—A 10[6], 11[17], 13[19], 48[7], 55[7], 61[11], 70[19], 71[4, &c.]; B 86[6, 23], 94[16], 96[12], 106[4, 13], 107[16], 116[6], 117[4], 118[3], 119[5]; C 127[4], 128[2]; D 133[12], 134[9], 135[2], 138[6], 142[22], 143[11]; E 69[9].

Birch.—*Betula alba*, L., Birch.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063.

Bishopeswort.—See **Bysschopis-gres**; Bis., andra, Sin. Bart. 10; Bis., agnus castus idem, Sin. Bart. 13.

Blak-berye. — *Rubus fruticosus*, L., Blackberry. — Morus durus, A; *Flavi*, vel *mori*, blace-berian, Earle II. 10th c.; murum, blakeberie, Earle VI. 13th c.; Bremble, B, C; Batus, rubus ferens mora, Sin. Bart. 12, mora rubi, blakeberien, 30; Comp. Rubus, *ib.* 37 with Alph. 157.

USES.—A 56[19]; B 83[22]; 128[13].

Bete, Bleta.—*Beta maritima*, L., Beet.—Bl. sicla, i. sicle, B. Voc.; *Personacia*, bete, Earle I. 10th c.; *prosopes*, bete, Earle IV. 11th c.; Beta maior uel bleta uel bletis, atriplex agrestis uel domestica idem; gal. arache blanc, Sin. Bart. 12 and Alph. 22.

USES.—B 83[7].

Bonwort.—*Bellis perennis*, L., Daisy.—Consolida minor, i. dayeshe3e, B. Voc.; Cons. mi. bonworte, Sin. Bart. 16; see **Banewort, Briswort, Consolida minor.**

USES.—A 52[7].

Borage.—*Borago officinalis*, L., Borage.—Bor. gal. et angl., borage uel bourache, Alph. 23.

USES.—A 55[14]; B 81[15]; D 142[20].

Borith.—See **Crousope**; Bor., herba saponaria, Sin. Bart. 13.

Borrys.—[?]

USES.—B 82[12].

Box.—*Buscus sempervirens*, L., Box.—Buxus, box, Earle II. 10th c.; Box C 250*a*; Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064.

USES.—D 141[6].

Branca vrcina. — ? *Acanthus mollis*, L., Acanthus.—Or ? *Eryngium maritimum*, L., Sea-holly.[1]—*Acanton*, beo-wyrt, Earle IV. 11th c.; Br. ur. scehock, Sin. Bart. 13; Br. ur. . . . sedokke, Alph. 25, note; Ger. *Herb.* 986.

USES.—F 336[35].

Brasel.—*Cæsalpinia Sapan*, L.

USES.—A 27, 3[2].

Brassica.—Caulis nondum transplantatus, Sin. Bart. 13.

Bremble.—See **Blak-berye.**

Brere, rede.—*Rosa*, sp., Rose.—Rosa duplex est, alba s. et

[1] Perhaps this name was acquired from a rough resemblance in the leaves to those of *Acanthus*. It is still called "Bee-plant" on the Suffolk coast from its abundance of honey.

rubea, Sin. Bart. 36; roser, Chauc.; r. rubra, common everywhere, Ger. *Herb.* 1077 seqq.

USES.—A 28[1], 50[18], 51[1], 55[6], 56[18], 61[12]; B 77[19], 78[6], 117[20]; C 127[1], 128[5].

Brione.—*Bryonia dioica*, L., Briony.—Br., wylde nepte, A; *Brionia*, wilde nepe, i. radix vitis albæ sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 13; wylde nep, B.

USES.—A 41[8]; B 90[12], 113[4].

Briswortis.—[*i.e.*, Bruise-worts]; brosewort, C; *Bellis perennis*, L., Daisy; *Symphytum officinale*, L., Comfrey and *Saponaria officinalis*, L., Soapwort; Matt. *Comm. Diosc.* figures *Prunella vulgaris* as *Consolida minor* and *Ajuga reptans* as *Cons. media;* Comp. Ger. *Herb.* 360, 506 and 512; Prior 30.

USES.—A 61[11].

Broklemke.—*Veronica Beccabunga*, L., Brooklime.—Brokelonge, A; Br., broklembin, lemke, B; broklympe, C; Iposmia, Alph. 86 note. [See refs. for various other spellings.]

USES.—A 17[6], 29[2], 66[22], 68[16]; B 83[21], 96[7], 97[12], 102[22], 114[4], 118[19]; D 136[12], 137[12]; E 226[2].

Brom.—*Cytisus Scoparius*, L., Broom.—Genesta, A; Reubarbarum agreste, i. genesta, Sin. Bart. 36; Brome, Chauc.; see **Genesta.**

USES.—A 29[17], 66[1]; C 127[3].

Brom-, Brom-bugle.—See **Bugle.**

Bronwort.—*Scrophularia aquatica*, L., Figwort; *Betonica aquatica*, Water Betony or Browne woort, Ger. *Herb.* 579; Prior, 29.

USES.—A 28[18].

Bruscus.—*Ruscus aculeatus*, L., Butchers' Broom.—Br., frutex est, licheholm, Sin. Bart. 13; Br . . . angl. keneholm, Alph. 27; Ruscus, called of the Poticeries *Bruscum*, Turn. *Names;* Prior, 129.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4].

Bugle.—*Ajuga reptans*, L., Bugle.—*Bugula*, gratia dei, i. bugle, B. Voc.; Brome-bugle, F; Bron-buygle, A; Buglosa, bugle, wude-brune, Earle VI. 13th c.; Bugla, bugle, i. uode-broun, Sin. Bart. 13, 43; Bugle is *Consolida media*, Ger. *Herb.* 506; Mat. *Com. Diosc.* figures *Ajuga reptans* under the name Consolida media. 'Brune,' 'brom' and 'bron,' *i.e.*, brown, probably refer to the dark foliage, as Turner says, "it is a blacke herbe," *Names*, 83; folia habet . . . ad nigredinem uergencia, Alph. 25; Venti media, bugla idem, ib., 190; [Bugle and broun bugle are in the same recipes, A 53 and B 117.]

USES.—A 52[8], 53[8, 10, 13]; B 77[15], 86[23], 100[10], 117[19, 23], 119[5]; C 126[19], 128[2, 11].

Buglossa.—*Lycopsis arvensis*, L., Bugloss.—Longdebefe, B, D; Bug. lingua bovis, i. oxetunge, B. Voc.; Ger., *Herb.* 655, figures *Lycopsis* as Bugloss.

USES.—B 81[22], 91[1]; D 142[20].

Burnet.—*Poterium Sanguisorba*, L., Salad Burnet; *P. officinale*, Hook. fil., Great Burnet.—[Mat. *Com. Diosc.* names only the first sp., as *Pimpinella*[1] *vulgaris;* but Ger. *Herb.* 889, describes both as *P. Hortensis*, Garden Burnet, cultivated, and *P. sylvestris*, Wilde Burnet; adding that later Herbarists call Burnet, *P. Sanguisorba*]; Pympurnolle or Pympernele, Ion Gard.; see **Pimpernele.**

USES.—A 50^{18}, 61^{15}; B 97^{12}; C 126^{18}.

Bursa pastoris.—*Capsella Bursa-Pastoris*, D. C., Shepherd's-purse.—Bur. p., sanguinaria maior, i. cassewed, B. Voc.; Capsellula, herba sang., Alph. 34, note; see **Hennekersen.**

USE.—Contra dolorem dencium, Rec. b. p. et filocellum et pedem leonis, &c. [A 206].

By-smale.—See **Altea.**

Bysschopis gres.—*Veratrum album*, L., White Hellebore.—Vn herbe q*ui* est appelle elebre, e. en englys est apelle bysschopis gres, [A 154]; *Elleborum album*, alebre blonc, Earle VI. 13th c.—[Bishopswort has been applied to several plants, *e.g.*, *Betonica*, Earle I., II. 10th and 11th cc.; *Gersussa*, *Gerobotana* vel

[1] From *bi-penula* 'two-winged': hence many plants having opposite or else pinnate leaves were called 'pimpernele.' Thus, Gerarde, under *Alsine*, figures *Stellaria*, *Silene*, &c., and *Anagallis tenella*. This last links *Alsine* with 'pimpernel,' under which he figures *Anagallis arvensis* and *A. cœrulea;* while water pimpernel is *Veronica Beccabunga* and *V. Anagallis*. See **Cheke-mete**, Ger. *Herb.* 487 seqq.

Verbena, Earle II. 10th c.; *Ibiscum,* Earle III. 10th and 11th c.; Agnus castus, Sin. Bart. 9; Betony, Ger. *Herb.* Suppt.; Prior, 22.

C.

Calamentum. — *Calamintha officinalis,* Mœnch., and Var. *Nepeta,* Clairv., Calamint. — Cal., Calaminte, B. Voc., and Earle VI. 13th c.; Cal. maius, quo com. utimur; Cal. minus, nepita, Sin. Bart. 14; F; Cal., florem album habet, gal. calamente, angl. semtositwurt; Cal. agreste uel siluestre, sisimbrium idem; Cal. magis, nepta idem . . . angl. catwort; Cal. aquaticum, nepta maior, &c., Alph. 27; [Turner describes two kinds 'bush' and 'hore;' they are both varieties of *Calaminta officinalis,* L., Calamint. Stephanus, *De Re Hortensi,* 58, A.D. 1545, observes that Catmint, *Galiopsis* and *Neptia,* with a leaf like that of *Origanum* are all regarded as *Calamintha.*]

USES.—E 153[1]; F 256[10].

Camamilla.—*Anthemis nobilis,* L., Chamamile.—Camamylle, B; Artimis, i. comomilla, B. Voc.

USES.—A 55[14], 60[8], 72[10]; B 82[4], 96[12], 106[13], 118[4]; D 133[17].

Camedreos.—*Veronica Chamædrys,* L. Germander.—Cam., germandrea, quercula minor, B. Voc., and Sin. Bart. 14, 22 Cam., flore purpureo, Mat. Syl. c. 127; Cam., polion . . . quartula

[corruption from quercula] minor uel germa andrea [corrupt. from Grk. *chamaidrus*], Alph. 28; Prior, 91.

USES.—B 94[16].

Cammoc.—See **Resta bouis**; Prior, 36.

Camphiteos.—*Ajuga Chamæpitys*, L., Ground pine.—Cam., i. quercula maior, B. Voc.; Germandria maior, qu. mai., camepiteos, Sin. Bart. 22; Alph. 28; Prior, s. v. YEW, 260. See **Aretica.**

Camphora.—*Laurus Camphora*, L., Camphor.—Caunfere, A; Kafur, B. Voc., and Mat. Syl.; Caumfere, kaunfre, B.

USES.—Aqua aromatica ad nobiles matronas, [A 2]; B 84[23], 117[11].

Canabis.—See **Hempe**; Can., canurus, hempe, Sin. Bart. 14.

Canel.—*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*, Breyre, Cinnamon.—Can., Kanela, Cynemum, Sinamomum, A; Canel, in 176 A.D., was known as *Cassia*. [In the *Boke of Nature*, 15th c., it is said that canelle is not so good as synamome prescribed for Lordes; while Canelle is that for commyn peple, *Pharmacographia*, 529;] Canelle, Cynamone, Chauc.

USES.—Aqua aromatica [A 2]; A 43[9]; B 96[23]; D 140[3].

Canna.—See **Arundo.**

Caparis.—*Lonicera Periclymenum*, L., Honeysuckle.—Capparis Grk. kapparis, is wudubend, Earle I. 10th c.; *Caprifolium*, wodebende; cheuerfoyle, E; *Mater silva*, chevefoil, wudebinde,

Earle VI. 13th c.; Sin. Bart. 14; Leeues and ryndis of Capparis, F; See **Caprifolium, Corrigiola, Licium, Volibilis.**

USES. — Succus foliorum caparis auribus infusus vitare dolorem, [A 228] and Mat. Syl.; succus folio auribus instillatus vermes necat, Mat. *Com. Diosc.;* E 227[25]; F 291[11].

Capillus veneris.—See **Adiantos.**

Capparis.—*Capparis spinosa,* L., Caper.—Cap., frutex est crescens in saxis, et est similis ederæ terrestri in foliis, Sin. Bart. 14; Alph. 33; Caperis, frutex spinosus, Earle VIII. 15th c.

Caprificæ.—*Ficus Carica,* L., var. *caprificus,* Wild Fig.—Cap., i. ficus silvaticæ, Sin. Bart. 15.

Caprifolium.—? *Rhamnus infectorius.*—French Berries.

USES.—Ad faciundum colorem viridem. Accipe grana graseii, nomine saraȝenorum, quod Romana lingua dicitur caprifolium, [A 15].

Caprifolium.—*Louicera Periclymenum,* L., Honeysuckle.—Volubilis, cap., mater silvarum, oculus licii, idem sunt, Sin. Bart. 43; Corrigiola maior, i. wodebinde, caprifolium idem, ib., 17; *Mater silva,* chevefoil, wudebinde, Earle VI. 13th c.; cheuerfoyle, E.; Cap., oc. lucii, perichenon, mater siluana, vol. maior idem, Alph. 29; Cap., mater sil., peridemon uel exacanton, Mat. Syl. s. v. Cap.; [Matthiol. *Com. Diosc.,* points out that Mat. Sylv. is referring to the *Pyxacantha* or *Lycium*

of Diosc.; hence the connection with *Rhamnus*, Buckthorn]; Prior, 38, 118, 256.

USES.—A 55[11]; B 117[20]; C 127[3]; D 135[16]; E 227[14].

Capud monachi.—*Taraxacum officinale*, L., Dandelion.—Cap. m., prestis croune, dens leonis, B. Voc.; Cap. m., dens leonis, Alph. 29 note.

Carabe.—*Pinus succinifer*, Amber.—Caraba, i. Karabe, electrum, Mat. Syl.

USES.—F 291[28].

Cardamum, wilde.—[?]; see **Nasturcium ortolanum.**

USES.—B 88[12].

Cardomedia.—*Carduus* and *Cnicus*, sp., Thistle.—Car., i. þistel, B. Voc.

Careway.—*Carum Carui*, L., Caraway.—Car., B; Carum, F; Careos, i. carui, Sin. Bart. 15; Careum, carruwaye, Turn. *Names.*

USES.—B 97[13, 21]; F 285[18].

Carica.—Est ficus sicca, Sin. Bart. 14.

Carpobalsamum.—*Balsamodendron*, sp.,—Car. est fructus balsami, Sin. Bart. 14; Ger. *Herb.* fig. 1343. See **Balsamum.**

USES.—F 335[15].

Carposcissi.—i. fructus ederæ, Sin. Bart. 15; see **Edera.**

Carpus.—? *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, L., Fenugreek.—In Pliny his copies, *carphos*, Ger. *Herb.* 1027 ; see **Fenugrek.**

USES.—A 55[12].

Cassia fistula.—*Cassia fistula*, L., Purging Cassia.—C.f., i.C. firenga, Sin. Bart. 14 ; [fr. Gk. *surigga*, a pipe].

USES.—F 182[24], 339[21].

Cassilago.—See **Henbane** ; Cas., F 335[14].

Castanea.—*Castanea vesca*, L., Chesnut. — C ; Chesteyn, Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064.

USES.—F 330[3].

Catapucia.—*Euphorbia*, sp., Spurge.—C., catapuse, sparge, spurge, B ; Kat*er*puse, D ; Catapus and Catapuce, Chauc., Non. Pr. Tale, 145.

USES.—B 77[5], 91[19] ; D 137[19] ; F 189[29].

Ceatur, Cereat.— ? *Ceratonia Siliqua*, L., Carob.—Grk. *Keratia*, Diosc. ; A.

USES.—A 52[8].

Celidoine.—*Chelidonium majus*, L., Celandine.—Selydonye, &c. A ; Sely, Celidonie, &c. B ; Glaucium agreste, i. cel. agr., Sin. Bart. 22 ; *Celidonia*, celydoun, Earle VIII. 15th c. ; See **Aquilaria** ; Prior, 40, Swallow-wort, 230.

USES.—A 13[10], 52[9] ; B 82[12], 87[21], 94[16], 106[6].

Centonica.—*Artemisia maritima*, var. *Stechmanniana*, Besser, Santonica.—Cent., i. absinthium ponticum, Sin. Bart. 15.

Centorie.—*Erythræa Centaurium*, L., Centaury.—Cent. sentryȝe, sentorie, &c., A; Centauria, B. Voc.; centaure, Chauc., Non. Pr. Tale, 143; See **Felterre**; Prior, 41, 42, 46.

USES.—A $9^{5,8,17}$, 10^{9}, 11^{1}, $26^{13,21}$, 28^{10}, 47^{12}, 69^{1}; B 110^{2}; D 136^{6}, 140^{2}, 143^{13}.

Centrum galli.—*Salvia Verbenaca*, L., Clary.—Gallitricum, oculus Christi, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 22, 32; Dodoens, I fig. 289; Ger. *Herb.* 627; See **Aysil**; Comp. Prior, s. v. CRAZY, 57.

USES.—B 87^{22}, 118^{3}.

Centum capita.—See **Affodillus.**

Cerasum.—*Prunus Cerasus*, L., Cherry.—Cherestonus, chyrystones, &c., A; Chirestoun, B; Cheryse, Rom. Rose., 1376. Chauc.

USES.—Cum volu*e*ris fac*e*re cerasum gerere cerasa *si*ne lapidib*us*, insere eam in salice uel cu*m* vita lignie[1] et tu*n*c geret cerasa *si*ne lapidib*us*, &c., [A 143]; A 14^{15}, 41^{22}, 42^{12}; B 97^{22}; C 130^{14}.

Cerfoile.—*Anthriscus Cerefolium*, Hoffm., Chervil.—Cerefolium, cerfoyle, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 15; *Cerefolia*, ceruille, Earle I. 10th c.; *Cerfolium*, cerfoil, villen, Earle VI. 13th c.; see **Sistrum.**

USES.—B 104^{14}.

Cerlange.—See **Serlange.**

[1] Perhaps for *vita longa*; i.e. *Piper Æthiopicum*, Ger. *Herb.* 1355.

Chaune.—[?]

USES.—B 83[9].

Cheke-mete. — *Stellaria media*, L., Chickweed. — Chekyn-methe, B; Kykyn, D; Ippia minor, i. chikenmete, Sin. Bart. 25.

USES.—A 29[3], 55[13], 67[1]; B 102[22], 114[4]; D 136[13].

Cherestones.—See **Cerasum.**

Cicer.—*Cicer arietinum*, L., Chick-pea.—Ci., pisus albus idem angl. muse pese; paliurus, ci. domesticus, vel sic, Sin. Bart. 15, 33; Ci. dom., Alph. 39; Ger. *Herb.* 1047.

USES.—F 189[7], 278[3].

Ciclamen.—*Cyclamen Europæum*, L. Cyclamen.—*Cyclaminos*, eorthe-eppel, Earle, App. p. 73; Cic., panis porcinus, angl. herthenote, Sin. Bart. 15; Ciclamin, F; Ger. *Herb.* 694; See **Malum terre.**

USES.—F 350[32].

Cicorea.—See **Solsequium**; Cic., i. solsequium, incuba idem, B. Voc. and Sin. Bart. 15; Alph. 39 and *Mira solis*, ib. 117, note.

Cicuta.—See **Hemelok**; Ci., i. hummeloc, B. Voc.; Cixi, A.

Cimbalaria.—See **Umbilicus Veneris**, Sin. Bart. 15.

Cinigle.—See **Sanicula.**

Cinoglossa.—*Cynoglossum officinale*, L., Hound's-tongue.—

Cin., lingua canis, i. hundis tunge, B. Voc.; Ling. ca., chen-lange, hundes-tunge, Earle VI. 13th c.; E; see **Houndestunge.**

USES.—E 110[15].

Ciperus.—*Alpinia officinarum,* Hance, Galangal.—Cip. bab., i. galanga, Sin. Bart. 15; Mat. Syl.; See **Galanga.**

Cipressus.—*Cupressus sempervirens,* L., Cypress; Notts of Cipris; Nux cipressi.

USES.—[Nonsense, A 117]; F 89[2], 291[11].

Citrangulum pomum; orenge, Sin. Bart. 15.

Citrulus.—*Citrullus Colocynthis,* Schrad., Colocynth.—Colloquintida, F; see **Cucurbita.**

USES.—F 195[25], 278[24].

Cixi.—See **Hemelok.**

Cleuer.—See **Trifolium.**

Clote.—See **Bardana.**

Clote, Smale.—[?].

USES.—D 137[15].

Cloue.—*Caryophyllus aromaticus,* L. Clove.—Clowys, C; cariophillon quod aliqui clavum vocant, propter similitudinem cum clavis, angli vocant clowes, Turn. *Lib.*

USES.—A 68[2]; D 134[5, 16].

Cockel.—*Lolium temulentum,* L., Darnel.—Drauk, A;

Git., B. Voc.; *Zizania*, neele [from *Nigella*] Cockel, Earle VI. 13th c.; Nigella, i. zizannia, lollium, cocle; Sin. Bart., 31, 44; Z. drawke, Earle IX. 15th c.; Prior, 166.

USES.—A 21[18], 41[7], 61[13], 66[9]; B 113[7, 11].

Cockel.—*Claviceps purpurea*, Fries, Ergot.—Cockel þat growyþ on ryȝe, A.

USES.—A 5[9].

Code.—Cobbler's wax, Hall. *Dict.*

USES.—E 228[3].

Cole.—*Brassica oleracea*, L., Cabbage.—Cole, Coule, rede coule, A; Coole, B; reed-worte, C; Cole, *olus*, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Brassica, angl. wortes aut cole aut colewortes, Turn. *Lib.*; *see* **Brassica.**

USES.—A 16[19], 27[5], 28[13], 50[20], 55[6], 64[12], 65[6]; B 77[4, 12, 15], 78[6], 88[12], 117[21]; C 127[1], 128[12].

Colofonye.—Resin; Colophonie, Colfine, E; Colophonia, pix greca idem, Sin. Bart. 16; Ger. *Herb.* 1179.

USES.—B 88[5]; D 143[6]; E 228[4].

Coliandrum.—*Coriandrum sativum*, L., Coriander.—Col., Grk. koriannon, Cellendre, Earle I. 10th c.; Col., i. coliandre, B. Voc.; Coriandyr, D.

USES.—D 139[19].

Coluer-foot.—*Geranium Columbinum*, L., Dove's-foot Cranes-

bill.—Col., F; *Pes Columbinus*, uel pes columbe, Alph. 140; flectidos, *ib.* 65, notes; Ger. *Herb.* 793; see **Columbyne.**

USES.—C 127[1], 128[2].

Columbyn.—*Aquilegia vulgaris*, L., Columbine.—Colymbine, A; Cardo agrestis, columbina idem; pes ancipitris, Sin. Bart. 14, 33 [Apparently confounded with **Coluer-fot.**]; Alph. 42; Columbina, coly[m]byn, Earle VII. 15th c.

USES.—A 46[9]; B 113[14].

Comfiry.—*Symphytum officinale*, L., Comfrey.—Confery, A; Comfiry, confirye, knyttewort, B; *Cumfiria*, cumfirie, galloc, Earle VI. 13th c.; *Consolida maior*, consin, Sin. Bart. 16; see **Anagallicum, Consolida, Knytte-wort.**

USES.—A 46[10], 55[7], 66[14]; B 77[18], 101[11], 110[13], 113[15], 115[4], 118[1].

Comyn.—*Cuminum Cyminum*, L., Cummin.

USES.—A 9[10], 10[17], 15[11], 16[17], 17[1], 45[20], 46[5], 60[8], 65[13], 69[11]; B 101[6], 108[3], 114[19]; D 134[5].

Confery.—See **Comfiry.**

Consilie.—[?]; Con., Conseyl, A; [Mat. *Comm. Diosc.* figures *Adonis vernalis*, L. as the true plant]; Con., Ruellii . . . Setterwoort or Bearfoote, Ger. *Herb.* 826, fig. 4; *Consiligo*, Bearfot [*Helleborus niger ?*] Turn. *Names.*

USES.—A 9[13].

Consolida maior.—See **Anagallicum** and **Comfiry**; Con. m., consin, Sin. Bart. 16; Alph. 45.

USES.—B 85[19]; C 126[20], 128[6]; D 143[12].

Consolida media.—*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*, L., Oxeye Daisy.—Grete dayeseghe, Sin. Bart. 16; Alph. 45. See **Oxeye.**

USES.—C 126[21].

Consolida minor. — See **Bonwort, Dayseyȝe.** *Consolida*, dægesege, Earle II., V. 10th—11th c. Con., consoude, Daisie, Earle VI., VII., 13th to 15th c. *Con. minor*, primula ueris idem, ossa fracta consolidat; gal. le petite consoude, angl. waysegle uel bonwort uel brosewort, Alph. 45; Cons. mi. called of Tragus, Pr. ver., but that name is more proper unto Primrose, Ger. *Herb.* 512.

USES.—A 27[4]; B 85[10, 19], 86[22]; C 128[3, 12]; D 143[11].

Coriandyr.—See **Coliandrum.**

Corrigiola.—*Convolvulus arvensis*, L., Small Bindweed.—Cor., volubilis minor, Sin. Bart. 17; Vol. cor. idem, arbores paruas et herbas ligat, angl. berebinde, Alph. 192; Later, Knotgrass, Ger. *Herb.* 452.

USES.—F 329[23].

Corrigiola maior.—*Lonicera Periclymenum*, L., Honeysuckle. Cor. ma., i. Wodebinde, Sin. Bart. 17; see **Capparis, Caprifolium, Licium.**

Cornu cerui.[1]—See **Aretica**; Cor. cer., i. herbive, Sin. Bart. 17; Cor. seruinum, gall. et angl., erbeyue, Alph. 46; Prior, 30.

Costus. — *Aucklandia Costus*, Falc., Cost. — Cos. i. Cost, B. Voc.; Cost. amarus, i. radix amara, F 284[15] note; Cost. am. et aliud dulce, Sin. Bart. 16; Alph. 46; see *Trans. Lin. Soc.* xix. 23; Prior, 54.

USES.—F 57[11], 284[15].

Coul.—See **Cole.**

Cowslyppe.—*Primula veris*, L., Cowslip.—Brittannica, cusloppe, Earle II. 10th c. Herba paralisis, i. couslop, alia est a primula veris, Sin. Bart. 23; Coweslopp, B; Ligustrum, cowslowpe, and primerose, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Herba Sancti Petri, herb. paral. idem, plures habet flores . . . angl. cousloppe, Alph. 78[2]; Verbasculum album, officinæ Premulam veris nominant et herbam Paralysis [Add. MS. The Couslip] Dodoen's Fig. I. 154; Paralysis, Verbasc. pratense odoratum, Pharm. Coll. Reg., 1724, A.D.; See **Primula veris, Primerol.**

USES.—A 55[9]; B 83[22]; D 142[23].

Crasop.—See **Crousope.**

Crassula maior.—*Sedum Telephium*, L., Orpine.—Cr. ma., i.

[1] In the 16th cent., *Cornu ceruinum*, acc. to Dodoen's Fig. I. 114, was *Plantago Coronopus.*

[2] *Herba sancti Petri* and cowslip are thus distinguished from one another in the 14th century; but are regarded as identical in the 15th, 1465 A.D.

orpyn, B. Voc.; Orpy3e, A; Herba fabaria, i. crassula, Sin. Bart. 23; Halsewort i. cras. maior, *ib.* 23.

USES.—F 329[21].

Crassula minor.—*Sedum*, sp., Stonecrop.—Stoncroppe, F; Cr. mi., vermicularis, angl., stancroppe, Sin. Bart. 17.

USES.—[A 203]; F 185[32], 329[21].

Crepoly.—[?].

USES.—A 52[9].

Cretanum marinum.—*Crithmum maritimum*, L., Samphire.

USES.—F 277[27].

Crispinal.—[?].

USES.—A 50[18].

Crousope.—*Saponaria officinalis*, L., Soapwort.—Sap., crowsope, Sin. Bart. 37; Crasop, B; Crow sope is Sopewoort, Ger. *Herb.* Suppt.

USES.—A 53[10], 55[7]; B 117[22].

Crowfoot.—*Ranunculus*, sp., Buttercups.

USES.—B 119[7].

Croysay.—*Galium Cruciata*, Scopoli, Crosswort.—Herba cruciata, i. croyse, Sin. Bart. 23; Croyse, A.

USES.—A 55[12], 61[14].

Cucurbita alexandrina.—*Citrullus Colocynthis*, Schrad., Colocynth.—Cu. al., i. coloquintida; Cu. agrestis idem, sec. quosdam

Sin. Bart. 17; Colocynthis [coloquintida in MS.] Dodoen's Fig. I. 373; See **Citrulus.**

Cucurbitis.—*Cucurbita Pepo,* L., Gourd.—Cuc., cucurma, F; Cucumer, gourde usualis, Sin. Bart. 17.

USES.—F 278[24], 346[31].

Culrage.—*Polygonum Hydropiper,* L., Water pepper.—Persicaria minor, angl. colerage, Sin. Bart. 33; Currago, gal. culrage, angl. arssmerte, Alph. 46 notes; Cul. or Ars., Hydropiper, Ger. *Herb.* 361.

USES.—B 97[13].

Cuscute.—*Cuscuta Epithymum,* Murr., Dodder.—Cus., i. podagra lini, doder idem, Sin. Bart. 15; Epithumi, fila quedam sunt que nascuntur super thimum, *ib.* 19; Grinicus, *ib.* 23; See **Epithimum.**

D.

Dattulus.—*Phœnix dactylifera,* L., Date.—D., [A. 228]; Palma, [A. 98]; Date, C; Palmarum Thebaicum poma, i. dactili, Mat. Syl.

USES.—Nocet dentibus, [A 228]; C 130[15].

Daucus.—*Daucus Carota,* L., Carrot.—Dauc. creticus, i.

skirwittis, B. Voc.; Dauc., D. 113*a*; Dauc. . . agr. et cret., [i.] pastinaca, Sin. Bart. 17; Pastinaca, angl. skirwhite, Sin. Bart. 33; Pastinaca, carot, *Daucus*, wild Carot, Turn. *Names*.

USES.—C 126[18]; D 113*a*.

Daysey3e.—*Bellis perennis*, L., Daisy.—Daysye, C. 211*b*; dayeshege, daiessie, B; "Dayesie, or elles the ye of day" . . . . "daisy, rede as rose, and white also," Court of Love, 101, Chauc. See **Bonwort, Briswort, Consolida minor**; Prior, 62.

USES.—A 28[2], 55[5], 63[1], 66[16]; B 77[14], 83[22], 91[12], 102[22]; D 136[13].

Dendrolibanum.—*Rosmarinus officinalis*, L., Rosemary.—Den., i. rosmarinum, B. Voc.; Den. Rosemaryn, Alph. 49; Ros marinus, *ib.* 155.

USES.—A 55[13], 73[4].

Dens equinus.—*Melilotus officinalis*, L., Melilot.—Horsis toþe, B. Voc.; Sulphuraca, idem, Sin. Bart. 17, [comp. Mellilotum] *ib.*, 30; Alph. 49, notes; Trifolium sp. florem croceum habet . . . dens eq., . . . angl., honisoucles, *ib.* 186; *Trif. Equinum* or *Caballinum*, Horse-trefoile, Ger. *Herb.* 1035.

Dens leonis.—*Taraxacum officinale*, L., Dandelion.—Dens. l., caput monachi, prestis croune, B. Voc.; Dent-de-lyon, B; Alph. 49.

USES.—B 91[12].

Ditayne.—*Origanum Dictamnus*, L., Dittanie of Candie, Ger *Herb.* 651.—Diptanum, denticum, i. ditayne, B. Voc.; Earle

I.—IX. 10th to 15th c.; Dip. multi dicunt pulegium agreste . . . folia habet lanosa, Alph. 51; *Dictamnus*, righte Dittany; *Lepidium*, false name Dittany, Turn. *Names; Dictamnus creticus*, Dittany of Crete, Ger. *Herb.* 651; Dittander or Pepperwoort, Lepidium of Pliny, Ger. *Herb.* 187; Do. Tournf. *Compl. Herb.* 1730, A.D.; Dittany of Crete, *D. Cr.*, and Dittander, *Lep.*, J. Hill, *Fam. Herb.* 1789 A.D. [Hence it appears that *Lepidium latifolium* acquired the name of Dittany or dittander in the 16th century.] Prior, 66.

USES.—A 43^{17}, 53^{8}; B 80^{5}, 86^{22}, 97^{12}; D 140^{10}.

Docke, rede.—*Rumex acutus*, L., Clustered Dock.—Lapacium, Sin. Bart. 26; L. docce, Earle I. 10th c.; Paradilla, doke, Earle VIII., IX. 15th c.; Par., Alph. 137; "Yellow and red dock-roots," *Bk. of Recipes*, circ. 1550 A.D.

USES.—Pro scabie, [A 126]; $A19^{9}$.

Dokke, sour.—*Rumex Acetosa*, L., Sorrel.—See **Acedula**; Prior, 66.

USES.—B 96^{6}.

Dragannce.—*Arum Dracunculus*, L.—Draguncea, Alph. 48, notes.

USES.—A 17^{17}, 63^{3}.

Drauk.—See **Cockel, Lolium**; Prior, 69.

Durityke.—[A Labiate?] Seeds of dur., A;—A clisterie of Duritikis, F.

USES.—A 47[14]; F 276[31], herbis . . . mollificatif and duretik, [? diuretic]; 279[5].

Dwale.—[An anæsthetic drug; Pliny s. v. *Mandragora*, Bk. xxv. c. 94; says, 'the juice is given before incisions are made in the body, in order to ensure insensibility to the pain']; see **Solatrum mortale.**

Dyle.—See **Anetum**; Dyle, tylle, A.

USES.—A 12[7], 69[18].

E.

Ebulus.—*Sambucus Ebulus*, L., Danewort.—Eb., actis, lambicus, i. walwort, B. Voc.; Eb., angl., walwort, Sin. Bart. 18; Cameactis, Alph. 28; Actis terrenus, i. ebulus; E. i. cameacti, Mat. Syl. See **Walwort.**

Edera arborea.—*Hedera Helix*, L., Ivy.—Ed. ar., i. Yvi, B. Voc. and Sin. Bart. 18; Prior, 124.

USES.—B 86[23], 104[13, 18], 117[3].

Edera terrestris.—*Nepeta Glechoma*, Benth.; Ground Ivy.—Ed. t., i., grund Iui, B. Voc.; Ed. t., e. nigra, i. hayhof, Sin. Bart. 18; Prior, 100.

Egletyn.—*Rosa canina*, L., Dog-rose.—Rosa alba sylvestris, eglenter, Sin. Bart. 12; Eglatere, Chauc.; Cynorrhodus, named

of the latins *Rosa canina,* is called in englishe a swete brere or an Eglentyne, Turn. *Names*; See **Rosa**; Prior, 71.

Uses.—E 225[18].

Egrimoyne.—See **Agrimonia.**

Elacterium.—*Ecballium Elaterium,* A. Rich., Squirting Cucumber.—El. cucumer agrestis, i., spurge, B. Voc.; Tytymallus calatites is Lacterida, Earle I. 10th c. [As *Titimallus* is *Euphorbia* or Spurge, there has been some early confusion between the plants; hence]—Lactarides sunt catapucie sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 27; El. est succus cucumeris asinini; Elacteris est cucumer agrestis, Sin. Bart. 18.

Eleborum album.—*Veratrum album,* L., White Hellebore.—El., alb., adarasca, volaterre [corrupt. for *Veratrum*?] i. whyt elebre, B. Voc.; *Ellb. alb.,* alebre blonc, Earle VI. 13th c.; Elleb. alb. habet folia sim. plantagini, Sin. Bart. 18; Ellebor, Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 144.

Eleborum nigrum.—*Helleborus niger,* L., Christmas Rose.—El. ni. i. blac elebre, B. Voc.; El. ellebre, lung-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; Ell. nig. habet folia sim. fabe lupine; i. saturgresse, Sin. Bart. 18; See **Consilie.**

Elecontripon.—[?]; El., inelena, taxonia, i. mercurie, B. Voc.

Elena.—See **Enula, D.**

Eleutropia, Eloytropia, Elytropia.—*Cichorium Intybus,* L.,

Chicory.—Also a yellow-flowered cichoraceous plant, Dodoens, Fig. II. 103; Hedypnois, Pliny; Eleut., incuba, sponsa solis, solsequium [which see], cicoria idem, angl. et gal. cicoree, cuius flos dionisia uocatur, Alph. 53; Hieracium præsertim maius, *Espece de Cichoree sauvage*, Car. Steph. *Liber de Lat. et Græc. . . . nom. arb. &c.*, p. 40, 1554 A.D. See **Endivia.**

Elitropia.—*Heliotropium Europæum*, L., Heliotrope.—Est quedam herba que apud Caldeos vo*catur* yreos, apud grecos maurichiel, ap*ut* latinos elitropia et di*citur* ab elios, q*uod* est sol, et tropos, co*nuercon*, i. co*nuer*sa ad sole*m*; a*lio* mo*do*, di*citur* solsequiu*m*, de sol et sequor, q*uare* sequit*ur* solem, &c. [A 113]; Eliot. magis, multi scorpion dicunt . . . cursum solis semper respicit, &c., Alph. 53; Hel. mai., Mat. *Com. Diosc.* Fig. 627; Scorpiones tayle, Turn. *Names* 41; It is named *Heliotropium* not because it is turned about at the daily motion of the sunne, but by reason it flowreth in the sommer solstice, &c., Ger. *Herb.* 266; See **Solsequium**; and *Sponsa solis*, Alph. 53, notes and 178.

Eller.—See **Hyldre.**

Elysaundre.—See **Alisandre**; Elys., A.

Elm.—*Ulmus montana*, Sm., Wych Elm.—Chauc. Kn. Tale 2064; Helm, E.

USES.—E 110[5].

Endivia.—*Cichorium Intybus*, L., Chicory.—End., scariola,

i. endiue, B. Voc.; Lactuca silvestris, i. endivia, Sin. Bart. 27, 38; scar. sim. est lactuce, sed folia habet fissa et subalbiora, gall. et angl. scariole, Alph. 163; Endivia, alio nomine scariola, sim. est lactuce agresti, set habet pilos in dorso foliorum, ib. 57; [Steph., *De Re Hort.* 66, 1545 A.D., says the cultivated endive has two forms, one *latifolia* is called *Cichorion domesticum;* the other, *angustifolia* is endive, "Nomine corrupto ab intybo;" See Turner's *Names,* s.v. *Intybus,* 44, for vars. in 16th cent.]

USES.—A 47^{12}, 55^{11}, 61^{5}; B 81^{21}, 92^{1}, 117^{4}, 118^{2}.

Enula campana.—*Inula Helenium,* L., Elecampane.—En. c., ortolana, i. horshele, B. Voc.; Hinnula c. is spere-wyrt, Earle I.—VI. 10th to 13th c.; Elena c., B; El. c. horshalle, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Elecampane, scabwoort, horse-heal, Ger. *Herb.* 649.

USES.—A 43^{16}; B 89^{20}, 101^{11}, 115^{6}; D 140^{9}, 142^{23}.

Epatica.—*Marchantia polymorpha,* L.; Ep., i. lyuyrwort, B. Voc.; Ep., angl. liverwort, Sin. Bart. 19, F 329^{22}; H. petræa, stone liuerwoort, Ger. *Herb.* 1376; Later, *Ranunculus hederaceus,* L., and Hep. alba, *i.e. Parnassia palustris,* L., Ger. *ib.* 681 and Woodruff, 966; Prior, 138.

USES.—B 92^{1}; D 134^{9}, 142^{21}.

Epithimum.—See **Cuscuta.**

USES.—F 61^{4}, 189^{17}.

Erthenote.—See **Malum terre.**

Erthwynde.—[?], E 227[27].

Eruca.—*Brassica Sinapis*, Vis., Charlock.—Sinapis albus, angl. cherloc; Rapistrum, i. kerloc, Sin. Bart. 20, 36; F; Er. calf-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; Er. domestica et siluestris, schirwitis, B. Voc.; Er. Carlock, Earle IX. 15th c.; *Rapistrum aruorum*, Charlock or Chadlok, Ger. *Herb.* 179, Prior, s. v. CHARLOCK, 42; CHEDLOCK, 43.

USES.—F 196[4], 275[14].

Esula.—*Euphorbia Esula*, L., Spurge.—Es. sp. titimalli, gal., yesele, Alph. 60. See **Fustis.**

USES.—F 286[8].

Euene.—Probably for **Auense**, A 46[13].

Euforbium.—*Euphorbia resinifera*, Berg., Gum euphorbium.—Euf., A; Sin. Bart. 20; Alph. 60.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4].

Eufrasia.—*Eufrasia officinalis*, L., Eyebright.—Eu., B. Voc.

USES.—A 55[10]; B 94[17], 107[18], 117[3], 118[2].

Eughen.—*Taxus baccata*, L., Yew.—Eng., Chauc. Rom. of the Rose, 1385; Ew, *Ib.* Kn. Tale, 2065.

Eupatorium.—*Teucrium Scorodonia*, L., Wood-sage.—Eu., i. salvia agrestis, Sin. Bart. 20; Sal. maior, Dodoen's, Fig. I. 287.

USES.—A 50[18], 53[11]; B 119[7].

Ewrose.—[?].

USES.—E 100[7].

Eysyl.—Vinegar.

USES.—A 20[5], 72[11].

F.

Faba.—*Faba vulgaris*, L., Bean.

USES.—Ad cohibend*um* sanguine*m* vene; scinde p*er* medi*um* vnam fabam et liga sup*er* vena*m* et cessabit fluxus sangu*in*is, &c., [A 209]; Fabe conferunt pulmonibus, [A 228].

Faba egiptiaca.—*Colocasia antiquorum*, Schott.—Fa. eg. i. lupinus, Sin. Bart. 20; radix Coll. appellatur, Mat. Syl.; Mat. *Com. Diosc.* Fig. 261.

Farfara.—*Tussilago Farfara*, L., Colts-foot.—Far., i. ungula caballina, Sin. Bart. 20; Bardana, far., ung. equina uel ung. cab., angl. feldhoue; see **Horshouue**, Alph. 21, note; Nascitur sec. fluvios. [This appears to apply to *Petasites*. It is not clear why **Bardana**, which see, became a syn. for Farfara].

Febrifuga.—See **Herba sancte marie, Fetheruoyȝe.**

Fecche.—? *Vicia sativa*, L., Vetch, Tares.—Chauc. Tro. iii. 936.

Fel terre.—*Erythræa Centaurium*, L., Centaury.—Fel. t., i. febrifuga, i. feþerfu, B. Voc.; Fel. centauria, eorthgealle,

Earle II. V. 10th, 11th c.; Febrifuga, cent. minor, Sin. Bart. 15, 20; Mat. Syl. c. 261; see **Centorie** and Earle, p. 92.

Feniculus.—*Fœniculum officinale*, All., Fennel.—Feniculum, fynel, Earle II. 10th c.; fenel, fynel, venel, vynel, A; fenkel, B; fen. domesticus, maratimus, i. fencle, B. Voc.

USES.—A $9^{2,18}$, 10^{19}, 11^{14}, 14^{9}, 28^{2}, 47^{13}, 61^{13}, 66^{19}, $67^{13,16}$, 68^{3}, 73^{3}, 77^{16}; B 83^{6}, 85^{30}, 91^{19}, 94^{15}, $97^{12,21}$, 116^{7}, 117^{3}, 118^{4}; C 130^{15}.

Feniculus porcinus.—*Conopodium denudatum*, Koch., Earth-nut, pig-nut.—Fen. por., peucedanum, i. erþnote, B. Voc.; Glans, pic-bred, Earle II. 10th c.; Sin. Bart. 21, Meu, 30; see **Peucedanum.**

Feniculus sancte marie.—i. camamille, B. Voc.; Fen. s. m., angl., tadefenel, Sin. Bart. 21. See **Camamilla.**

Fenugrek.—*Trigonella fœnum-grecum*, L., Fenugreek.—Fen., B; Fen-grek, A; see **Carpus.**

USES.—A 30^{12}; B 114^{15}; D 140^{6}.

Ferula.—Huius multe sunt species . . . . gumme sagapinum [See **Serapinum**] amoniacum [See **Amac**], galbanum [see **Gal.**] oppopanacis [See **Appopinac**] et asafetida [see **As.**] &c. Sin. Bart. 21.

Fetheruoyȝe.—*Pyrethrum Parthenium*, L., Feverfew.—Febrifu, Fetherfoy, &c. B; see s. v., Brit. and Holl. *Dict. Engl. Pl. Names.*

Uses.—A 20[5], 46[9]; B 91[19], 97[6], 113[15], 118[6]; D 136[1].

Ficus.—*Ficus Carica,* L., Fig.—Figes, figus, A; Figgys, D; Carica, i. ficus sicca, Sin. Bart. 14.

Uses.—43[17], 47[14], 63[16]; D 140[11].

Ficus fatua.—*Ficus Sycomorus,* L., Sycomore.—Fi. fat., Sin. Bart. 21; note, as if from Grk. *mōros.*

Filocellum.—*Polypodium vulgare,* L., Polypody; See **Pollipodium.**

Uses.—Contra dolorem dencium, [A 206].

Fisalidos.—*Spiræa Filipendula,* L., Dropwort.—Fis. fil., sim. millefolio, Sin. Bart. 21; Filipendula, sim. est in foliis saxifrage, habet multos testiculos in radice, Alph. 66; see **Philipendula.**

Fisticus. — *Pistacia vera,* L., Pistacia nut.—Fist., Sin. Bart. 21.

Fistula bufonum.—*Equisetum limosum,* L., Toad-pipe.—Fist. buf., i. houle pipe, B. Voc.; Fist. buf., fumus terre idem, Sin. Bart. 21; See **Fumus terre**; Prior, 239.

Flame.—*Ranunculus Flammula,* L., Spearwort.—Flammula, sperwort, Sin. Bart. 21; Boritb, lanceolata aquatica idem, angl. sperewort, Alph. 23 note; Ger. *Herb.* 815.

Uses.—A 23[5].

Flex.—*Linum usitatissimum,* L., Flax.

USES.—A 18[16], 29[11], 30[17]; B 80[7]; D 142[9].

Flos siriacus.—*Malva sylvestris*, L., Mallow flowers.—Fl. s., flos malue, i. flour of þe malue, B. Voc.; Fl. syr., flos malve; sed ros syr. est flos orni, Sin. Bart. 21.

Fole-fot.—See **Asarabaccara.**

Fragaria.—*Fragaria vesca*, L., Strawberry.—Frag., i. fraser, B. and B. Voc.; Fraga, streowberige, Earle I. 10th c.; Framen, streaberie-wisan, Earle II. 10th c.; Fragaria, fraser, angl. straubery, Sin. Bart. 22; See **Stroubery.**

Frankensense.—*Boswellia*, sp., Frankincense tree.—[*Obs.* Fr. is distinguished from *Libanum*, B 99[22],] Olibanum, D.

USES.—A 48[15], 50[4], 57[10], 58[2]; B 85[11], 87[5], 95[15], 99[22], 100[11], 108[10], 112[11]; D 143[7].

Fraser.—See **Fragaria, Stroubery.**

Fresgunda.—*Ruscus aculeatus*, L., Butcher's Broom.—Frisgonem, fresgun, cne-hole, [*i.e.* knee-holly,] Earle VI. 13th c.; Fr. i. bruscus, Sin. Bart. 22; See **Bruscus.**

Fu.—*Valeriana Phu*, L., and *V. officinalis*, L., Valerian.—Fu, Valeriana idem, B. Voc., and Sin. Bart. 22; Fu, multi nardum agreste appellant . . . nascitur in Ponto, Alph. 69; Ger. *Herb.* 918; See **Amantilla, Valeriana.**

Fuga demonum.—See **Herbe Ion**; Fu. de., i. herba Sancti Iohannis, Sin. Bart. 22.

Fuligo.—Soot.—Filago, B. Voc.; Fuligo, gal., soeffe, angl., soeth, Alph. 69; smoke from rosin, Ger. *Herb.* 1179.

USES.—F 187[8].

Fumiter.—*Fumaria officinalis*, L., Fumitory.—Fumytere, B., and Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 143.

USES.—B 81[15], 115[12].

Fumus terre; see **Fumiter**; Fum. t. i. fume terre, i. erþ-smoke, B. Voc.; Fumytere, A; See **Fistula bufonum**; Prior, 87.

USES.—F 192[1], 334[20].

Fustis titimalli.—*Euphorbia Esula*, L., Spurge.—Fu. ti., i. esula, Sin. Bart. 22. See **Esula.**

Fyrre.—*Abies excelsa*, L., Norway Spruce.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063.

G.

Galanga.—*Alpinia officinarum*, Hance, Galangal.—Galingale, Chauc.; [Earliest mention A.D. 869—885; occurs in Welsh *Herb.* A.D. 1233, *Pharmacographia*, 642;] see **Ciperus**; Prior, 38.

USES.—A 43[9], 67[15], 68[2]; C 130[14]; D 134[16].

Galbanum.—*Ferula galbaniflua*, Boiss. et Buchse, Galbanum.

USES.—A 49[18]; D 143[7].

Galla.—? *Quercus infectoria,* L., Oak-galls.—Oke-appul, B; Gal. i. hok happel, B. Voc.; galle, i. poma quercina, [A 13]; See **Arnement.**

USES.—Ad faciendum optimum encaustum,[1] [A 13]; B 80[20].

Gallitricum.—*Salvia Verbenaca,* L., Clary.—Gall., centrum galli, oculus christi, i. cowis cāb[2] B. Voc. See **Aysil, Centrum Galli.**

Gariophilata.—*Geum urbanum,* L., Avens.—Dodoen's Fig. I. 168; Gar. sanamunda, pes leporis, auencia idem, Alph. 70; Gal., herba similis agrimonie, cui*que* radix odore*m* h*abet* gariofilar*um* . . . . gariofilatu*m* est queda*m* con*f*ectio, sic vocata. Gariofilon est herba que vocat*ur* filius an*te* patre*m,* Mat. Syl.; See **Auense.**

Gariofilos agrestis.—*Asarum europæum,* L.—Gar. ag. asarus idem, Alph. 70; Auens called *Caryophyllata montana* . . . . the rootes do smell of cloues; and those of *Baccharis,* [i.e. *Asarum,*] have the smell of Cinamom, Ger. *Herb.* 843.

USES.—Aqua aromatica, [A 2;] Ad faciendum gariofilate [A 158.]

Gaytre.—*Cornus sanguinea,* L., Cornel.—Chauc. Non. Pr Tale, 145; Whyppyltre, Kn. Tale, 2065.

[1] As "oak-galls" appear to have been identical with "oak-apples, perhaps it was of these latter that ink was made; and not from th galls of *Q. infectoria.*

[2] ? Cokkis cam*b*; cock's-comb.

Gelafer.—See **Arariza**; Gelofere, B; Golofer, D.

Uses.—B 117[11]; D 140[3].

Gencian.—*Gentiana lutea*, L., Yellow Gentian.—Gen., i. bal demmie, B. Voc.; Genciane, baldemoyne, C 131; G. bald., careswete idem, Sin. Bart. 22; F; G., allogallica, Alph. 75; Dodoens, I. fig. 336; Ger. *Herb.* 350; See **Allus gallica**, Prior, 14.

Uses.—D 141[18]; F 61[14], 277[30].

Genesta.—*Cytisus Scoparius*, L., Broom.—A; G., i. brom, B. Voc.; G., brom, Earle II. 10th c.; see **Brom.**

Uses.—A 29[17], 66[1]; C 127[3].

Gerlec.—See **Allea.**

Git.—*Nigella sativa*, L., and *Lolium temulentum*, L., Darnel. —Git i. lollium, i. cockel, B. Voc.; Ciminum Ethiopicum, gitte, Sin. Bart. 16; et nigella, Gith est nomen equivocum, Sin. Bart. 22; Alph. 75 note. See **Cockel.**

Gladyne.—*Iris Pseudacorus*, L., Flag.—G., i. affrodisia, i. acorus, B. Voc.; Gladiolus, accorus idem, Sin. Bart. 22; The yellow floure de lyce which some call gladen, Turn. *Lib.*; [The flag is still called Gladyne in Norfolk;] see **Achorus.**

Uses.—A 17[17]; B 89[16], 111[11].

Godus-ledre.—? *Polemonium cæruleum*, L., Jacob's ladder, Prior, 131.

Uses.—A 61[5].

Goldwurt.—*Calendula officinalis*, L., Marigold.—*Solsequia*, golde, Earle IV. 11th c.; Golde, Ct. of Love, 1437, Chauc.; Incuba, sponsa solis, kalendula, idem. angl. goldwort, uel rodeuurt Alph. 86; see **Solsequium, Elitropia**; Prior, 94.

USES.—A 45[5].

Gosgres.—*Galium Aperine*, L., Cleavers.—Gos., B; Cleuer, C 265*b*; *Rubea minor*, angl. cliure uel tongebledes, Alph. 157, notes; See **Heyryf, Potentilla, Tanacetum album**; Prior, 96.

USES.—B 99[15].

Gourde.—*Cucurbita Pepo*, L., Gourd, Pumpkin, &c.

USES.—F 60[9].

Gramen.—*Triticum repens*, L., Couch-grass.—F 277[29]; Gr., angl. quich, Alph. 73, notes; Prior, 54, 225.

Grana paradisi.—*Amomum Melegueta*, Rosc.—Gr. p., F; Alph. 75; Cardamomum, Meleghettas, Mat. *Comm. Diosc.* 23; Ger. *Herb.* 1358.

USES.—F 183[16].

Grana Solis.—See **Gromel.**

Gratia dei.—[?]; Gr. dei, maior [word illegible] i. asche, et minor [word illegible] i. filago, B. Voc.; Gr. dei similis est ypericon in foliis, sed maior. Quidam dicunt . . . morsus diaboli, Sin. Bart. 23; Gr. dei, [plant unrecognizable] Alph. 72; Dodoens, I. fig. 52, *Geranium batrachioides* and fig. 395,

Helianthemum vulgare, Gærtn; Gerarde figures *Scutellaria*, *Herb.* 466, *Geran. columbinum*, 797, and *Helianthemum*, 1101.

USES.—A 53[9], 55[8]; B 118[1], 119[6].

Greynes-de-Paris. — C; Chauc. ["Parais," old Fr. for "paradise"] See **Grana paradisi.**

USES.—C 130[14].

Gromel.—*Lithospermum officinale*, L., Gromel.—Gr., gromeyle, A; Granum solis, B. Voc.; Lithosmon, gr. sol., milium solis idem, Alph. 99; Prior, 99.

USES.—A 14[13], 15[4], 41[22], 42[13], 43[7]; B 97[11, 22]; C 130[13].

Groundesueli.—*Senecio vulgaris*, L., Groundsel.—[Various spellings in A—D]; *S.*, grunde-swylige, Earle I. 10th c.; Sinchon, A; Senchun, gronswel, B; see **Senecio.**

USES.—A 9[17], 29[3], 42[20], 52[18, 19], 60[12]; B 84[1], 88[12], 102[21], 114[5, 10], 118[18]; C 127[2]; D 136[12].

Grund-yuy. — *Nepeta Glechoma*, Benth., Ground Ivy.—Papillus heyoffe, Earle IX. 15th c.; see **Aretica, Edera terrestris, Ilhouue.**

USES.—A 42[20], 55[8]; B 84[1], 111[6], 117[20].

Gynger.—*Zinziber officinale*, Rosc., Ginger.—Gyn., gingire, B; Gyngeuer, ʒynʒibum, synsiburium, A; gyngevre, Chauc.

USES.—A 11[17], 43[9], 67[15], 68[2]; B 90[1], 100[5], 108[17], 115[7]; C 130[14]; D 134[20].

H.

Harefot.—*Geum urbanum*, L., Avens.—Ha., B; Leporis pes, Haran hig, Earle I. 10th c.; Avencia, avence, hare-fot, Earle VI. 13th c.; Pes lep. avancia, Sin. Bart. 33; Pes leporinus, Alph. 141; see **Asarabaccara, Auense.**

Heyryf.—*Galium Aparine*, L., Cleavers. Heyryf, A.—Cleuer, C; Gosgres, B; Goosegrasse, Turn. *Names;* see **Gosgres**; Prior, 104.

USES.—A 63[1].

Hastula regia.—See **Affodillus, Herba Walteri** and **Woderouue**; Ast. reg., wudurofe, Earle I., II., 10th c.; Sin. Bart. 23.

Hau-þorne.—*Cratægus Oxyacantha*, L., Hawthorne.—*Alba-spina*, hæg-þorn, Earle II., III., 10th c.; hawëthorn, Chauc. Cant. Tales, Group A. 1508. Prior, 106; see **Thorn.**

USES.—E 153[8].

Heberdes.—[?]; E 228[24].

Hemelok.—*Conium maculatum*, L., Hemlok.—Hem., Cixi, A; Cicuta, Alph. 39; see **Cicuta.**

USES.—Ad cognoscendum si aliquis sit inimicus tuus an non, accipe herbam sancti Iohannis et hemelok inter manus tuas sedendo ad prandium, et si alius sit inimicus tuus in illa domo non manducabit plus illo tempore, [A 204]; A 45[13], 53[9]; B 90[12], 116[22]; C 128[13]; D 139[20].

Hempe.—*Cannabis sativa*, L., Hemp.—Hempe, i. canabus, B. Voc.; Hempe, henpe, A; Sin. Bart. 14.

USES.—A 51[1], 61[12]; B 77[5, 17], 82[11], 85[20], 117[21]; C 126[21], 128[13].

Henbane.—*Hyoscyamus niger*, L., Henbane.—Cassilago, i. semen iusquiami, Sin. Bart. 14; Ius cass. i. henbane, B. Voc.; Caniculata, iusquiamus, cassilago, simphonita, angl. henbane, Alph. 30, notes; Prior, 110.

USES.—A 8[6], 61[5]; B 90[13], 95[14], 111[16, 19], 112[3], 118[18]; E 70[5]; F 335[14].

Hennekersen.—See **Bursa pastoris**; Sin. Bart. 23; Hencressyn, D.

USES.—D 135[15].

Herba aaron.—*Arum maculatum*, L., Lords and Ladies.—H. a., i. pes vituli, Sin. Bart. 24; Ger. *Herb.* 685.

Herba aquilaris.—See **Aquilaria**; H. a., i celidonia, Sin. Bart. 23.

Herba catholica.—? cathartica; i. laureola . . vel sec. quosdam, atriplex, Sin. Bart. 23, note.

Herba colubrina.—Serpentaria, idem, Sin. Bart. 23; Ger. *Herb.* 683; see **Dragannce.**

Herba fullonis.—Borith idem, Sin. Bart. 23; see **Crousope**; H. f., borich idem, Alph. 80; borax uel borith i. saponaria, angl. crowesoppe, *ib.* 23.

Herba Ioanhes.—*Hypericum perforatum*, &c., L., St. John's-wort.—H. Sancti Iohannis B. Voc.; Herbe Ion A; Prior, 205; see **Fuga demonum, Herba perforata.**

USES.—A 27[3], 55[13], 61[8]; B 78[8], 117[21]; C 126[19], 128[4].

Herba iudaica, i. tetrahit idem, Sin. Bart. 24; Herba hircina, i. tetrahit, angl. swan[n]estonge, Alph. 80. See **Tetrahit.**

Herba luminaria.—Fromos vel lucernaris, vel insana, vel lucubros, candel-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; Sin. Bart. 23; see **Tapsus.**

Herba leporina.—*Orchis*, sp.—Her. lep., i. satirion, priapismus, Sin. Bart. 23, 35.

Herba muscata.—Her. mus. i hastula regia, woderove; see Earle, p. 90; **Herba Walteri, Woderouue**; Sin. Bart. 24.

Herba paralisis.—*Primula veris*, L., Cowslip.—H. p., i. couslop, alia est a primula veris, Sin. Bart. 23.

Herba pedicularis.—H. p., stafisagria idem, caput purgium, Sin. Bart. 14, 23; see **Staphis agria.**

Herba pelerine.—H. p., i. gosegresse, Sin. Bart. 24; see **Gosgres.**

Herba perforata. — *Hypericum perforatum*, L., St. John's-wort.—H. p., i. ypericon, H. Sti. Ioh. idem, Sin. Bart. 23.

Herba pigmentaria.—*Melissa officinalis*, L., Balm.—H. p., m. idem; M. a quibusdam dic. baume, Sin. Bart. 23, 29; *Malletina*,

mede-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; see **Medwort**; Comp. *Mellissa, Apiasia, Citrago*, &c. Alph. 115. Apiastrum, Citrago . . . . in engl. Baume, in Fr. Melesse, Turn. *Names.*

Herba Robertus.—*Geranium Robertianum*, L., Herb Robert. —A, &c.; Prior, 113.

USES.—A 27^{3}, 50^{17}, 55^{13}, 56^{17}, 61^{7}; B 77^{17}, 86^{22}, 117^{22}; C 126^{19}, 128^{4}; D 136^{13}.

Herba sancte marie.—*Pyrethrum tanacetum*, L., Costmary; *Achillea ageratum*, L., Sweet Maudlin.—H. s. m., i. febrifuga; sec. quosdam . . . athanasia, i. matricaria, Sin. Bart. 21, 24; i. centaurea minor, *ib.*, 20; see **Fetheruoyȝe**; Prior 151.

Herba sancti petri.—? *Primula elatior*, Jacq., Oxlip; [or other variety].—H. S. P., Sin. Bart. 23; H. S. P., plures habet flores, gal. maierole, angl. cousloppe,[1] Alph. 78; see **Primula veris.**

Herba splenion, i. lingua cervina, scolopendria idem, Sin. Bart. 24.

Herba venti, i. scabiosa, sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 24; see **Consolida.**

Herba Walteri.[2] — *Asperula odorata*, L., Woodruff. — H. wauter, B. 289; D; H. Water, A, B; H. W. habet stipitem

[1] St. Peter's-wort, in 1750 A.D. was *Hypericum quadrangulum, The El. of Bot.* by Rose, p. 322.

[2] Perhaps named after Walter de Elvesden; see Sin. Bart. 3, note.

rectum aliquantulum et diuisionem foliorum per gradus diuisam; redolet ut muscum, gal. muge de boys, Alph. 81; Hastula regia, muge de boys, wuderove, Earle VI. 13th c.; H. wauter, B; see **Hastula regia, Wuderouue.**

USES.—A 27^{3}, 53^{10}, 55^{13}, 56^{21}, 61^{7}; B $86^{5, 22}$, 100^{11}, 117^{22}, 119^{6}; C 126^{20}.

Herbe-benet.—See **Auense.**

Herbe-wort.—[?]

USES.—A 53^{11}.

Herbe-yue.—See **Aretica.**

Herhoune.—See **Horehoune.**

Hermodactuli.—See **Allium agreste**; H., crawan-leac, Earle II. and V., 10th, 11th cc.; H., centum capita idem, Alph. 82; Comp. **Affodillus.**

USES.—F 236^{1}, 350^{32}.

Hertestong.—See **Scolopendria**; H., i. lingua yrcina, B. Voc.; hertystong, A.

USES.—A 47^{12}, 55^{11}; D 142^{21}.

Herwort.—? *Sonchus oleraceus,* L., Sow-thistle.—Her., A; English names, Hare's-lettuce, Hare's-thistle, Hare's-palace, *Lactuca leporina,* Earle I. 10th c.; Ger. *Herb.* 232; see **Rostrum porcinum**; Prior 103.

USES.—A 55^{11}; B 118^{2}.

Hesel.—See **Auellana**; A; B; Hasel, Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2065; Prior, 106.

Heth.—? *Erica*, sp., Heath.—H., i. paliurus, Sin. Bart. 33; A 8[12]; Prior, 108.

Heyhoue. — *Nepeta Glechoma*, Benth., Ground Ivy. — See **Edera terrestris.**

USES.—B 92[1], 96[12], 101[18], 137[11], 138[6].

Hilwort.—See **Pileole**; Pulegium, puliol, hul-wort, Earle VI. 13th c.; hulewort, B; hilwolt, E.

Hockys.—See **Altea.**

Holm.—*Quercus Ilex*, L., Evergreen Oak.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063.

Holybrere.—[?]

USES.—A 27[5].

Holyhocke.—See **Altea**; holimalue, B; Prior, 116.

USES.—A 27[5], 31[16], 60[11]; B 114[9].

Homloke.—See **Hemelok.**

Hony-tre, suete.—[?]

USES.—A 33[21].

Hoppys.—*Humulus Lupulus*, L., Hop.—Hop. tenderons of, [C 265, b;] D 142[22].

Horehoune.—*Marrubium vulgare*, L., Horehound.—M. uel

prassium, harhune, Earle I., II. 10th c.; M. horehune, Earle VI. 13th c.; Herhoune, B; Horound, D; Horhone, F; Sin. Bart. 29; M. nigrum, pr. idem, angl., horhoncie, Alph. 111. 138; Prior, 119.

USES.—B 79[18], 83[13], 114[14]; D 143[1]; F 80[15].

Horshouue —See **Farfara.**

USES.—A 9[13, 17], 10[20], 19[5], 66[19]; B 115[4].

Horsmynt.—See **Balsamita.**

Houndestunge.—*Cynoglossum officinale*, L., Hound's-tongue. —Lingua canis, cinoglossa, Alph. 39, 104; see **Cinoglossa.**

USES.—A 57[1], 66[19]; B 110[19], 111[8].

Housleke.—See **Ayron,** [for uses] **Sengrene.**

Hulfeere.—*Ilex Aquifolium*, L., Holly.—Lydgate.

Hyldre.—See **Sambucus**; H., Hyleantre, hyllantre, E; Samsuchon, Ellen, Earle I. 10th c.; Eller, B; Hyllor-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.

USES.—B 92[1]; E 227[8, 16].

Hynde. — *Indigofera*, sp. — Indigo. — Indicon, Matt. *Com. Diosc.*; [Pliny refers to *Indicon* from "Indian reeds," also to *Isatis*, woad; called Gaisdo by Macer Floridus; Mat. Syl. refers to some umbellifer. Hynde is the Old Fr. "Inde"].

USES.—A 7[19].

I.

Iabrot; i. radix mandragore, Sin. Bart. 24.

Iacea alba.—*Centaurea Scabiosa*, L., Scabious.—Iac. alb., i. scabiosa, B. Voc.; Scabius, scabryge, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Iac. alb., scabwort, Alph. 83.

Iacea nigra.—*Centaurea nigra*, L., Hardhead.—Macefelon, A; gal., mathfelonn, angl. bulwed uel hardhaw, Alph. 83, notes.

USES.—Pro scabie [A. 126].

Iarus.—*Arum maculatum*, L., Lords and Ladies.—Iar. gigarus, barba aron, &c., angl. cukkowe spitte, Sin. Bart. 24, and Alph. 84, s. v. Barba, 21, notes; see **Aaron.**

Ilhouue.—? *Nepeta Glechoma*, L., Ground Ivy, Alehoof.

USES.—B 111[6].

Illafeos.—See **Bardana**; Sin. Bart. 25.

Incens.—See **Frankensense.**

Ipoquistidos.—*Cytinus hypocistus*, L.—Ip. herba ircina, i. ȝarue, B. Voc.; Rosa canina, [in error for Hollie Rose or Cistus,] Sin. Bart. 25, 36; Alph. 154; Ger. *Herb.* 1099.

Ippia maior.—*Anagallis arvensis*, L., Pimpernell.—Ip. ma., i. pimpernella cum flore rubeo, Sin. Bart. 25.

Ippia minor.—*Stellaria media*, L., Chickweed.—Ip. mi. chickenmete, Sin. Bart. 25. See **Cheke-mete.**

Iria.—Radix arthemisia, B. Voc.

Iuiube. — *Zizyphus vulgaris*, L., Jujube tree. — Iu., poma Sancti Iohanhis, Sin. Bart. 26.

Iuniperus.—*Juniperus communis*, L., Juniper.—Iun., angl. quikentre, Sin. Bart. 26; Jun., geneivre, gorst, Earle VI. 13th c.; Grana iun. uva et semen iun. Sin. Bart. 26; F 277[31]; Iun., gall. geneure, angl. go[r]st; Alph. 85.

Iusquianus.—See **Henbane**; Ius., Cassilago, i. henbane, B. Voc.; Cas. ius, dens caballinus, i. beng., Mat. Syl.; F 277[18].

Iuy.—See **Edera.**

K.

Kafur.—See **Camphora.**

Kalendula.—*Calendula officinalis*, L., Marigold.—Kal., solsequium, sponsa solis, in-cuba, i. elitropia, i. Gold Kerse, B. Voc.; Kal. est solseq., Sin. Bart. 26; K., angl. rodes, Alph. 88; Sols., a rode, Earle IX. 15th c.; Prior, s. v. RUDDES, 202.

Kanela.—See **Canel.**

Kaunfre.—See **Camphora.**

Keiri.—*Cheiranthus Cheiri*, L., Wallflower.—Kei., i. violaria, Sin. Bart. 26, note; see s. v. CHEVISAUNCE, Prior, 44.

Knytte-worte.—? *Symphytum officinale*, L., Comfrey. See

Comfiry, Consolida.—[Later, Tournfort, *Compl. Herbal*, 1730 A.D., describes *Convallaria polygonatum*, L., Solomon's seal, as "stopping all manner of fluxes; it *knits* and *consolidates* broken bones"]; Knit-back, the Comfrey, Prior, 129.

USES.—A 66^{14}.

Kockel.—See **Cockel.**

Kyamus.—See **Faba egiptiaca**; B. Voc.; Quiamos, i. faba, Mat. Syl.

L.

Labrum veneris.—See **Ablamath**; Lab. ven., angl. Wokethistel; [Sth. Eng. "Walker" is a "fuller" in Nth. Engl.;] Sin. Bart. 27.

Lactuca. — *Lactuca sativa*, L., Lettuce. — Lac., i. letuse, B. Voc.; Lac., letys, Earle VII., VIII., 15th c.; Lac. domestica, latèwes, Alph. 93; Lac. lettis, vars.; Turn. *Names*.

USES.—A 25^{7}, 64^{7}; B 81^{20}, 84^{13}, 90^{13}; D 133^{24}.

Lactuca agrestis.—*Lactuca Scariola*, L., Wild Lettuce.—Lac. agr., i. Scariola, Sin. Bart. 26; Sc. lactucella, lac. agr. idem, angl. sowethistel, Sin. Bart. 38; Ger. *Herb.*, 223.

Lactuca silvestris.—See **Endivia.**

Ladanum.—See **Lapdanum.**

Lambertonge.—See **Arnoglossa.**

Lange, de befe.—See **Buglossa.**

Lapacium.—See **Docke**; Lap., angl. Dock, ii. sp., acutum et rotundum, Sin. Bart. 26; Lappacium acutum, rumex, parella, i. dokke, B. Voc.; Paradilla, doke, Earle VIII. IX. 15th c.

Lapdanum. — *Cistus ladaniferus*, L. — Lap., F; Ladanum dicitur nasci de rore celi, Sin. Bart. 27; Alph. 89; C. lad. may be named London or Ladon-shrub, Turn. *Names*, 28; [the name became transferred to Opium as "laudanum" in the 16th c.; (*lap* or *lab*=*lav* or *lau*); as certain prescriptions contained both ingredients].

USES.—F 188[4], 334[26].

Lauendula. — *Lavandula officinalis*, L., Lavender. — L. lavendre, Earle VI. 13th c.

USES.—Hec conferunt cordi, flos boraginis, lauandule, &c., [A 228]; A 73[4].

Laurele.—See **Laurus.**

Laureola.—*Daphne Laureola*, L., Spurge Laurel. L., i. lippiacos, i. alipiados, catholica [for cathartica?], i. laureole; et semen eius coconidrium, B. Voc.; Alippiados, i. radix lauriole; Allepiados, laureola idem, Sin. Bart. 9, 10; L., Alph. 95; Al., camelea, meȝereon, &c., Mat. Syl. c. 29; Lauriol, Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 143.

USES.—A 22[7, 17]; D 143[12].

Laurus.—*Laurus nobilis*, L., Bay Laurel.—Laurer, Kn. Tale, 169; lorer, Rom. Rose, 1379, Chauc.; Lorer, oyle de Bay, B.

USES.—Confert cerebro [A 227]; confert stomacho [A 229]; B 83[17], 85[10, 19], 86[21], 91[5], 105[12].

Leke.—*Allium Porrum*, L., Leek.—Leke, leyke, leyckys, &c., A; Ambila, leac, Porrum, por, Earle III. 10th c.; Allium, leac, Earle V. 11th c.; leek, Chauc.; Prior, 135; see **Porrum.**

USES.—A 8[7], 25[15], 52[9]; B 95[15], 111[20], 116[11]; D 135[18].

Lely.—See **Lilium.**

Lemke.—See **Broklemke.**

Lens, Lenticula.—*Ervum Lens*, L., Lentil.

USES.—F 218[19], 235[32], 290[31].

Lentigo.—*Lemna*, sp., Duckweed.—L. super aquam crescit, angl. enedmete, Sin. Bart. 27; lentige, a nedmet, Earle IX. 15th c.; l. cibus anatis, angl. enedechede, Alph. 97.

Letuse.—See **Lactuca.**

Leucopiper, i. piper album, Sin. Bart. 27.

Leuerewort.—See **Epatica.**

Leuisticus.—*Ligusticum officinale*, Koch, Lovage.—L., agrestis i. loueache, B; L., lauendria, i. lauendre, B. Voc.; loueache, A.

USES.—A 8[18], 16[3], 41[8]; B 87[22], 93[17], 97[20]; F 285[18].

Libanum.—See **Frankensense, Olibanum.**

Lichebane.—See **Nux mustica**; nutmeg; called of the Arabians Leuz-bane, Ger. *Herb.* 1354.

USES.—A 65[13].

Licium.—See **Caparis**; L. oculus licii, i. grunnule, B. Voc.; l. fit de succo caprifolii [fr. grk. *lukion,* Diosc. i. 132]; Oc. lic. i. volubile maius, i. caprifolium, Sin. Bart. 28, 32; *Cf.* granum solis, i. milium solis, i. gromil, Sin. Bart. 23, 30; *Sponsa solis,* grinnil, Earle VI. 13th c.; [Hence the confusion of names].

Licoris.—*Glycyrrhiza glabra,* L., Liquorice.—Liquiricia, i. glicoricia, Sin. Bart. 28; Licorys, Mill. Tale, 21, Chauc.

USES.—A 9[8], 11[4], 43[8, 18], 67[15], 68[2]; B 89[21], 100[1], 104[19], 115[7]; D 140[3, 11].

Lignum-aloes.[1]—*Agallochum,* Lign-aloes.—Lig. al., i. lignum amarum, Sin. Bart. 28.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227, cordi, 228, epari, 229.]

Lignum crucis.—*Viscum album,* L., Mistleto.—Lig. cr. i. viscus quercinus, Sin. Bart. 27; see **Mystyldene.**

Ligustrum.—*Convolvulus sepium,* L., Larger Convolvulus.—Quasi agreste lilium, ascendens sepes, Sin. Bart. 28 note; Lig.,

[1] Aetius, 5th century, first gave the name to this drug, because it is a *wood,* but resembles *aloes* by its bitterness; hence he called it *xylaloë i.e., lignum-aloës.*

hunisuge, [i.e. Clover] Earle II.—VI. 10th to 13th c.; Lig., Primerose, Earle VII.—IX. 15th c.; Lig., sec. quosdam Volubilis maior; alii caprifolium dicunt; flores habet albos; alba ligustra cadunt, Virg. Buc.; Mat. Syl., c. 503; Lig., Priuett, Mat. *Com. Diosc.*, fig. p. 117.

Lilifagus.—See **Ambrosia**; L., saluia agrestis, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 28; Alph. 98.

Lilium. — *Lilium candidum*, L., White lily. — Lyly, A; Argentea, argentine, lilie, Earle VI. 13th c.; lely, B; Li. album, F; Prior, 127.

USES.—A 45[6], 56[20]; B 112[20], 114[10]; D 137[3]; F 329[16].

Lilium celeste.—See **Gladyne**; L. c., cuius radix dicitur yreos, Sin. Bart. 28.

USES.—F 200[25].

Linaria.—*Linaria vulgaris*, L., Toad-flax.—L., i. wilde flax, Sin. Bart. 28; L. stipites et folia habet ad modum lini et florem croceum, Alph. 99; Ger. *Herb.* 440, seqq.

Lingua avis.—*Stellaria Holostea*, L., Stitchwort.—L. a., i. stichewort, i. pigle, Sin. Bart. 27; Alph. 103; L. a., pigula, i. stickwort, B. Voc.; Pinpernele, pinpre, briddes-tung, Earle VI. 13th c.; [The connection with the genus *Stellaria* is seen in the opposite leaves, bi-pinnella]; see **Cheke-mete**, **Pigle** and **Pimpernele**.

Lingua canis.—See **Houndestung**.

Lingua yrcina. — See **Hertestong**; L. y., i. hertis tunge, B. Voc.; L. ceruina, scolopendria, Mat. Syl. c. 512.

Lollium.—See **Cockel.**

Longdebefe.—See **Buglossa.**

Lorell, Lorer, B.—See **Laurus.**

Loueache.—See **Leuisticus.**

Louerele.—See **Laureola.**

Lunarie.—Prol. of the Chanounes Yeman, 247, Chauc.

Lupinus.—See **Faba egiptiaca,** L., i. Fab. Eg., B. Voc.; F 343[30]; L. quod vocatur nimicula, Mat. Syl.

Lynde.—*Tilia parviflora,* Ehrh., Lime.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064.

Lynne-sed.—See **Flex.**

USES.—A 10[17], 17[8], 20[6], 30[13].

Lyuorwort.—See **Epatica.**

M.

Macropiper.—*Piper Longum,* L., Long pepper.—Sin. Bart. 28.

Macys.—Mace.—See **Nux mustica**; Ma., D; Alph. 108.

USES.—D 134[16].

Made[n]here.—See **Adiantos.**

Mader.—*Rubia tinctorum,* L., Madder.—Madir, A, B; Prior 143.

USES.—A 5[8], 50[19], 51[2]; B 77[6, 18], 85[20], 97[11], 117[19]; C 127[1], 128[7].

Maiorana.—*Origanum Majorana,* L., marjoram.—M. sambucus, i. hyldertre, B. Voc.; [a common error for *samsucus*; see Alph., s. vv. M. and S.; so, *Samsuchon,* Ellen, Earle I. 10th c.]

USES.—Confert cerebro [A 227]; F 254[34].

Mala maciana.—*Pyrus Malus,* L., var. *dom.,* Apple.—Sin. Bart. 28; Malus, apulder, *m. matranus,* surmelst apulder, malomellus, swite apulder, Earle II. 10th c.; *metianum,* milisc æppel, Earle III. 10th and 11th c.; Apple, Chauc. Mill. Tale, 76.

Mala silvestria.—*Pyrus Malus,* L., Crab Apple.—Sin. Bart. 28; see **Poma.**

Malew.—*Malva sylvestris,* L., Mallow.—M., malowe, A; malowys, B; Herba siriaca, i. malve, Sin. Bart. 24; Flos sir., B. Voc.; Alph. 110; Comyn hokes, A 60 [note [4]]; see **Olus iudaicum.**

USES.—A 16[10], 21[8], 46[1], 60[12]; B 96[7], 114[4]; D 135[11], 137[11].

Maliterra.—*Cyclamen europæum,* Sm., Mala terre, i. ciclamen, Mat. Syl.; malum tre, i. flos uel panis porcinus, i. dilnote, B. Voc.; Malum terre, ciclamen, Sin. Bart. 29; F; Dilnote and

erthenote, Alph. 107; [a confusion between *Cyclamen* and *Conopodium*]; see **Feniculus porcinus.**

USES.—F 285[23].

Malowys.—See **Malew.**

Malum granatum et punicum. — *Punica Granatum*, L., Pomegranate.—Sin. Bart. 28.

Malum terre.—See **Maliterra.**

Malwe, crysp.—*Malva crispa*, L.— Crisped-leaved Mallow.

USES.—E 225[24].

Mandragora.—*Atropa Mandragora*, L., Mandrake.—M. mascula et femina, i. mandrac, B. Voc.; Apolinaris, m. idem, Sin. Bart. 11; Alph. 109; see **Dwale, Solatrum mortale**; Prior, 145.

USES.—F 236[14].

Manna.—"Honey-dew;" M. est quiddam dulce quod fit de rore celi cadens super quasdam herbas vel arbores certis temporibus, Alph. 110; Mat. Syl. s. v.; F 339[22].

Maple.—*Acer campestre*, L., Maple.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2065.

Maratrum.—Semen feniculi, fencle sed, B. Voc.

Marrubium.—See *Horehoune*; Mauribium, F 332[33].

Mary-goulden.—*Calendula officinalis*, L., Marigold.—M—g., B; see **Kalendula**; Prior, 148.

USES.—B 81[5].

Mastike. — *Pistacia Lentiscus*, L., Mastic tree. — Mastix, gumma est, Sin. Bart. 29.

USES.—A 31[5], 48[15], 54[16], 65[14]; B 79[1], 88[5], 99[23], 116[15]; D 142[13], 143[7].

Matfelon.—*Centaurea nigra*, L., Knapweed, and *Cent. Scabiosa*, L., Hardhead; see **Iacea**; Prior, 149.

USES.—A 45[5], 55[9], 63[2], 85[18]; B 85[18], 97[6], 118[3].

Mathern, Mathnes, &c.—See **Mayde.**

Matricaria.—*Artemisia vulgaris*, L., Mugweed.—Mat., mater herbarum, arth., angl. muguued, Alph. 106; see **Mogwort, Moder-wort.**

Mayde.—*Anthemis Cotula*, L., Stinking Mayweed.—M; mather, matherne, mathnes, &c. A; Prior, s.v. MAGHET 143.

USES.—A 12[10], 20[20], 28[12], 50[18], 55[5], 63[1]; B 97[7].

Mayden-here.—See **Capillus ueneris.**

Med-floures.—See **Dayseyȝe**; A 56[22], 61[10].

Medwort.—*Spiræa Ulmaria*, L., Meadowsweet, Queen of the Meadows.—Regina, reine medwurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; Reginela, medewort, Alph. 156; Medway, A; Prior, 153.

USES.—A 54[15], 55[10].

Melachion.—i. opium, Sin. Bart. 29.

Mellelotum. — *Trifolium pratense*, L., Red Clover. — Mel., trifolium, i. clavergresse, habens maculas in foliis, Sin. Bart. 42;

Ligustrum, triffoil, hunisuccles, Earle VI. 13th c.; Trif. hab. florem subrubeum, flos uocatur mellilotum, Alph. 186; *Trif. pratense*, medow trefoile is called honysuckles, Ger. *Herb.* 1018; see **Dens equinus**; Prior, 49, 128.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; A 30^{12}, 85^{18}; B 118^{4}.

Melo.—*Cucumis Melo*, L., Melon.—Semina melonum mundatorum, F, 278^{23}; Melopepo, Dodoen's Fig. II. 135.

Melycoyte.—? Melocotone, Quince. See Skeat's *Notes on Eng. Etym.* Phil. Soc. 1889; A 55^{12}.

Mensore.—[?]

USES.—A 25^{11}.

Menta.—*Mentha viridis*, L., cult. var.; Spear-mint.—M. ortolana, siue domestica, i. minte, B. Voc.; Mynte, A.

USES.—A 8^{4}, 10^{5}, 17^{17}, 30^{13}, 68^{5}, 70^{12}; B 91^{20}, 96^{2}, 105^{9}, 110^{15}.

Menta aquatica.—*Mentha aquatica*, L., Water-mint.—M. aq., horsmint, [now transferred to *M. sylvestris*] Sin. Bart. 30; M. aq., sisymbrium; M. rotundifolia palustris, aq. major, Pharm. Col. Reg. 1724 A.D.; see **Balsamita**.

Mentastrum.—See **Balsamita**; [Dodoens' fig. of *Mentastrum* is undoubtedly that of *Mentha aquatica*]; Menthastrum, *mentastrum*, M. sylv. longiore folio, Pharm. Col. Reg. 1724 A.D.

USES.—F 285^{19}.

Merch.—See **Ache.**

USES.—A 46[13, 20], 56[17], 67[13]; B 94[15].

Mercurialis.—*Mercurialis annua*, L.—Annual Mercury.—Linostosis, Mat. Syl.; Linochides, Sin. Bart. 28; M. linozostis, &c., Alph. 116; Ger. *Herb.* 262. [Both Dodoens and Ger. describe and figure *M. annua;* while they figure *M. perennis* as *Cynocrambe.*]

USES.—D 135[12].

Mespyla.—*Mespilus germanica*, L., Medlar.—M., sunt fructus meyles idem., Sin. Bart. 29; Open-ers, Medlers, Chauc.; Mesculus, mele-tre, Earle VII. 15th c. See **Open-ers.**

USES.—F 330[2].

Milium solis.—See **Gromel**; M. s., palma christi, gromil idem, Sin. Bart. 30.

USES.—F 276[34].

Millefolium.—*Achillea millefolium*, L., Milfoil, Yarrow.—Achilles, Sin. Bart. 9, and supercilium veneris, ib. 30; millefoyle, melyfoly, mylfoil, yarwe, B; M., Miriofillos, angl. noseblede, Alph. 118; Prior, 155, 259.

USES.—B 85[18], 108[8], 115[14], 116[3]; C 127[6], 128[4]; D 143[13].

Millefolium minus.—Ambrosia que satis est odorifera, Sin. Bart. 30.

Milkwort.—*Polygala vulgaris*, L., Milkwort.—M., B; Ger. *Herb.* 448; Prior, 155.

USES.—B 117[22].

Milvago.—See **Auense**; gariofila agrestis, asara baccara idem sunt. Sin. Bart. 30.

Mirabolani. — *Terminalia,* Sp., Mirabolans. — M., Kebuli, emblici, bellirici, F, note; Alph. 117.

USES.—F 180[2].

Mirice.—See **Brom** and **Genesta**; M., flos geneste, i. bromflouris, B. Voc.; Mirix mirica idem, bruer heath, sive genesta, Sin. Bart. 30; Alph. 117.

Mirtill.—*Myrtus communis,* L., Myrtle.—Mirtillus, semen mirti est, Sin. Bart. 30; mirtus, gaȝel, Earle VI. 13th c.; Gayl, i. mirta, Sin. Bart. 22. [Sweet-Gale or Bog-Myrtle, now *Myrica,* L.].

USES.—F 99[9] oil; F 132[1], 291[10] seed.

Mirtilli.—*Vaccinium Myrtillus,* L., Whortleberry, Bilberry. M. . . angl. bloberi sec. quosdam, et a mirto sive mirtillo vinum et olivum mirtinum Sin. Bart. 30; W. b; Winberries, called in shops *Myrtilli;* but properly *M.* are the fruite of the myrtle tree, Ger. *Herb.* 1231.

Moder-wort.—*Artemisia vulgaris,* L., Mugwort.—Matricaria arthem, idem; Arth., muggewede, Sin. Bart. 11, 29; Arch., matr., mater herbarum . . . angl. mugwort uel mugwed; muguued, Alph. 13, 106; Matr. aquatica, sec. quosdam azara-baccara idem, calamentum siluestre idem, angl. moderuurt, ib. 106; Cal. sil., sisimbrium idem, angl. horsment, ib. 27; see **Balsamita**; [Motherwort was *Leonurus Cardiaca* in 16th cent.;

it thus passed from *Artemisia*, through *Mentha aquatica* in the 15th cent. to *Leonurus*;] See **Mogwort**; Prior, 161.

USES.—A 11[1], 72[15]; C 127[2].

Mogwort.—See **Moder-wort, Artemisia**; Earle I.—VIII., 10th to 15th c.; matrum herba, mug-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; mer-herbarum, Earle VI. 13th c.; Mogwed, A; Mugwort, B; Prior, 162.

USES.—A 13[10, 15], 16[13], 60[3]; B 97[6, 12], 118[1].

Moleyn.—*Verbascum Thapsus*, L., Mullein.—M., Tapsus barbastus, [A, 111]; T. barbatus, i. wild moleyn, B. Voc.; T. bar., Cauda equi, Sin. Bart. 14; see **Veltifronde**; Prior, 114, 163.

USES.—The powdered root sprinkled on water for catching fish, a Latin recipe, [A 111].

Mora.—*Morus nigra*, L., Mulberry.

USES.—F 330[3], contra squinancium.

Morel, peti.—*Solanum nigrum*, L., Black Nightshade.—P. m. B; Morella, sive maurella, solatrum, uva lupina, strignum, idem sunt, Sin. Bart. 30 note; Cuculus, Cucubalus, strychnon, strumus, Pliny XXVII. c. 44; Str. vel uva lupina, niht-scada, Earle II. 10th c.; Nyȝteschode, E; *Sambucus aquatilis*, the Saxons call *uva lupina*, Ger. *Herb.* 1236; *Solanum hortense*, ib. 268; Prior, 159.

USES.—A 23[5, 8], 24[5, 19], 52[19]; B 83[12], 91[18], 102[22], 118[19]; D 136[13], 140[2]; E 231[2].

Morsus diaboli.—*Scabiosa succisa*, L., Devil's-bit Scabious.—M. d., i. deuels bete, B. Voc.; m. di., B; M. deaboly, A; Prior, 65.

USES.—A 53[9], 55[9]; B 118[3], 119[6].

Mostard.—See **Mustard.**

Mousher.—*Hieracium Pilosella*, L., Mouse-ear Hawkweed.—Pilosella, peluselle, mus-ere, Earle VI. 13th c.; Pilocella, auriculus muris, murion, pelvette, mouser, Sin. Bart. 12, 30, 33; Alph. 17, 117, 144.

USES.—A 55[5], 56[18], 61[4]; B 117[19]; C 127[3], 128[3]; D 143[12].

Murion.—*Cerastium*, sp., Mouse-ear Chickweed.—Muronis, cicena-mete, Earle IV. 11th c.; Muruns, chicne-mete, VI. 13th c.; Mouse-eare, No 2, *Cerastium*, Dodoens, *Hist. Pl.* 39.

Murra.—*Balsamodendron Myrrha*, Nees von Esen. Myrrh.—Myre, B; myrre, Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2080.

USES.—*Recipe*, ab *omni* dolore dencium . . . . murra, ad quantitatem vnius auella, &c. [A 112]; A 50[1].

Mustard.—*Brassica nigra*, Koch; *B. alba*, Boiss. Mustard.—Mostard, seneueye, A; Mustard-seed, senuey, B; see **Sinapis.**

USES.—A 43[12], 53[8]; B 91[4], 110[6], 113[4], 118[4], 119[5].

Mygel-worte.—? *Viola*, sp.; M., ys lesse violet, A. [? Mighell, *i.e.*, Michael].

USES.—A 36[10].

Mylfoil.—See **Millefolium.**

Mynte.—See **Menta.**

Mystyldene.—*Viscum album.* L., Mistleto.—D 45*a*; Viscus querci, [A 116]; Alph. 191; see **Lignum crucis**; Prior, 157.

USES.—C 130[6, 7].

N.

Nardus. — *Nardostachys Jatamansi,* D. C., Spikenard. — Nard., i. spicenard, B. Voc.; Nardostachium, spica nardi, Sin. Bart. 31.

Nardus Celtica.—*Valeriana Celtica,* L., French Spikenard.—N. celt., Nard Narbonensis, Ger. *Herb.* 919, 921; see **Saliunca.**

Nasturcium aquaticum.—*Nasturtium officinale,* Br., Watercress.—Nast. aq., i. welcressis, B. Voc.; F 279[10]; *Nausticium,* water-kyrs, Earle VII. 15th c.; N., cresso ovis, Sin. Bart. 31.

USES.—B 82[1], 85[20], 86[22], 91[20], 114[15]; D 142[23].

Nasturcium ortolanum.—*Lepidium sativum,* L., Cress.—Nast. ort., i. tuncrissis, B. Voc.; N., cærse, Earle I. 10th c.; N., kersuns, cressen, Earle VI. 13th c.; Tonkarsyn, A; semen uocatur cardomum, Alph. 122.

USES.—A 19[1], 41[15], 116[3]; B 82[22], 115[17].

Neleos.—*Juncus,* sp.; Nel. iunctus, cuius radix similis est galange, B. Voc.; Nileos est, &c., Alph. 125; Mat. Syl. c. 569.

Nemica.—*Ammi majus*, L., Ammi.—Amy or ammeos, Turn. *Names;* N., i. ameos, B. Voc.; Alph. 8; Mat. Syl. c. 38.

Nenifare.—*Nymphæa alba*, L., White Water-lily.—Nen., i. Watir-lilie; Iposalina, i. Water-lilie, B. Voc.; F; nenuphar est flos ungule caballine aquatice vel est lilium quod crescit in aquis, Sin. Bart. 31; N. flos est album, Alph. 124, Nimphea, ib. 125.

USES.—F 329[16], 330[5].

Nepta.—*Nepeta Cataria*, L., Catmint.—Nepita, dicitur calamentum minus, Sin. Bart. 31; Nibherbe, A. See **Calamentum** and **Brione**; Prior, 40.

USES.—A 9[18], 11[1], 26[15, 19], 28[8], 30[8], 62[19], 70[1].

Nepte Wylde.—See **Brione.**

Nera.—*Prunus Cerasus*, var., L., Cherry.—N. arbor est que fert cerasa nigra, Sin. Bart. 31.

Nese-blede.—See **Millefolium, Nose-blede.**

Netel, rede.—*Urtica*, sp., Nettle.—Red net., ryde netyle, &c., A; [acc. to Gerarde, *Herb.* 570, "red nettle" appears to be *Urtica dioica*;] Prior, 166, 167.

USES.—A 14[14], 30[1], 45[15], 50[17], 51[1], 52[9], 55[6], 70[15]; B 77[4, 19], 112[10], 116[17], 117[20]; C 127[5], 128[6, 13].

Nigella.—*Lolium temulentum*, L., Darnel.—See **Cockel**; Ni., i. zizannia, cocle, Sin. Bart. 31; F; [in 15th century, *Nigella*

was the name given to the black seeds of *Nigella sativa, e.g.*,] nigella est semen cuiusdam herbe que . . . inter frumentum reperitur, Alph. 125; Lollium, zizannia, nigella idem. Alph. 105.

USES.—F 285[18].

Nose-blede.—See **Millefolium**; Prior, 169.

USES.—A 20[19]; B 86[23].

Nux mustica.—*Myristica officinalis*, L., Nutmeg.—Note-mugges, Chauc.; notmige, B. See **Lichebane.**

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; A 65[13]; B 117[10]; D 134[5].

Nux vomica.—i. chastyn, B. Voc.

O.

Ocimum.—*Ocymum Basilicum*, L., Basil.—O., basilica, i. euerfarne, B. Voc.; Basilicon, ozimum idem, Sin. Bart. 12; Ocymum, in eng. Basyl . . . Poticaries cal it Basilicon, Turn. *Names*, 56; see **Basilicon.**

Oculus Christi.—See **Centrum galli**; i. cokkispore, B. Voc.

Oculus licii uel lucidi. See **Caprifolium, Licium.**

Oculus solis, B. Voc.; see **Dayseyȝe.**

Oke.—See **Quercus**; Oke, Ook, Ooke, Chauc.; Prior, 170.

Oke-appul.—See **Galla.**

Oleandrum.—*Olea europæa,* L., Olive. ; [a degenerate form ? ;] Ol., sive oleaster, oliva silvèstris, Sin. Bart. 32; F 192[28]. Ol. i. Landrum, pro quo lege Nerion, Mat. Syl. c. 580. [*i.e. Nerium Oleander,* L., Oleander] ; Ger. *Herb.* 1207, 1220.

Olibanum.—See **Frankincense.**

USES.—A 54[12] ; D 142[14].

Olif.—*Olea Europea,* L., Olive.—Oyle de olyue, E ; o. dolyue, B ; olivum, Sin. Bart. 32.

USES.—A 50[6], 57[12]; B 79[6], 88[1], 99[10]; D 138[13], 142[9]; E 88[2].

Olus iudiacum.—? *Malva rotundifolia,* and *M. parviflora,*[1] L. ; Ol. iud., i. malua agrestis, i. wilde malue, B. Voc.

Open-ers.—*Mespilus Germanica,* L.—Medlar.—Chauc. Reeve's Prol. 17 ; see **Mespyla.**

Opium.—*Papaver somniferum,* L., Opium Poppy.—Lac papaveris, i. op. ; Op., tres sunt species, s. tebaicum, tranense, et op. miconis ; t., est forcius narconticum, et fit de lacte pap. nigri, Sin. Bart. 27, 32 ; see **Papaver alba.**

USES.—B 94[12] ; F 330[12].

Opobalsamum.—i. succus balsami, Sin. Bart. 32.

Opoponak.—Gummi est cuiusdam ferule, Sin. Bart. 32 ; see **Appopinac.**

[1] *M. parviflora* is still used in the East, as Egypt, as a pot-herb.

USES.—D 143[8].

Origanum.—*Mentha Pulegium*, var. L., Penny Royal.—Or. i. golena, i. puliole, i. broþerwort, B. Voc.; Or. et pulegium assimilantur, diff. patet in hoc versu—

Rubet in origano stipes, viret in calamento, Sin. Bart. 32; Golena, i. origanum, *ib.* 23; Or., gall. orynal, angl., chirchewrt, Alph. 130; Churchwortis Penniroyall, Ger. *Herb.* Suppt.

Orobus.—*Vicia sativa*, L., Tares, Vetch.—Or. est pisa agrestis, s. muspese, Sin. Bart. 32; O. i. wild fechis, B. Voc.; Or., gall. uesche, angl. thare, uel mousepese, Alph. 131; Orabum, i. wiilde tare, F.

USES.—F 88[20].

Orpyne.—*Sedum Telephium*, L., Orpine.—Orpyȝe, oryuale, A; faba inversa, Sin. Bart. 20, note.

USES.—A 56[20], 67[13]; B 77[19], 85[20], 86[22]; C 128[5, 12].

Orynale.—See **Origanum.**

Oryuale.—See **Orpyne.**

Osmunde.—*Osmunda regalis*, L., Royal Fern.—Os., i. wild brake, B. Voc.; Os., angl. everferne, Sin. Bart. 32, note; *Osmunda*, osmunde, bon-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.

USES.—Ualet ossibus braccus [fractis?] [A]; A 55[7], 66[17]; B 118[1]; C 127[5].

Ote.—*Avena sativa*, L., Oat.—Prior, 170.

USES.—A 45[16], 68[7].

Oxeye.—*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*, L., Ox-eye Daisy.—Ox., B; butalmon, oculus bouis, idem angl. oxie, Alph. 24; see **Consolida media.**

USES.—B 117[23], 119[6].

Oxifenicia. — *Tamarindus indica*, L., Tamarind. — Ox., i. tamarindi, i. dactalus acetosus Sin. Bart. 32; see **Dattulus.**

Oxilapacium, i. acedula, souredock, Sin. Bart. 33; see **Acedula.**

Oxyndrele.—*Prunella vulgaris*, L., Self-heal.—Ox., i. selfhele; armoniaca, betonica maior, unctuosa, Sin. Bart. 11, 13, 33, 43; Crispa, victoriola, smering-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c., Cp. Earle, p. 36 unctuosa, angl. sel[f]hele uel smerwrt, Alph. 193 note.

Oyle de Bay.—See **Laurus.**

Oynyn.—*Allium Cepa*, L., Onion.—Cepe, ennelec, Earle II. 10th c.; *Cepa*, oingnun, [k?]uelek, Earle VI., 13th c.; Oynouns, Chauc. Prol. 634; onyon, B; Cepa., angl. eyngnon, Alph. 36.

USES.—A 31[21]; B 107[3], 109[21]; D 137[3].

P.

Paliurus.—*Erica.* sp., Heath.—P., ang. heth, Sin. Bart. 33; *Marica, mirica*, heþ, Earle II. 10th c.; see **Purmele.**

Palma.—See **Dattulus**; P., Alph. 137.

Palma Christi.—*Orchis maculata*, L., Spotted Orchis.—P. ch., i. priapus, i. priame, B. Voc.; Priapiston, i. satyrion, Mat. Syl. c. 592; P. ch., est species satyrionis habentis radices v coniunctas ut digiti manus, Mat. Syl. c. P; Mat. *Comm. Diosc.* figures orchis; P. ch., grana solis idem, Sin. Bart. 33, Gr. sol. i. gromil, *ib.*, 23; Planta [*i.e.* Palma] xri guttas facit nigras in foliis, sed quidam dicunt esse satyrion, set non est, Alph. 137, App. 226; Palma xpi, [*i.e.* xri] gira solis, priapus idem, . . . sed folia fissa quasi quinque digitorum, *ib.* 136; see *ib.* s.v. *Custos orti*, 47 note; s.v. *Leporina*, 95, note, and s.v. *Pentadactilis*, 141.

[These quotations and references show how the name *Palma Christi* for Orchis with a palmate *root* was transferred to *Ricinus* with a palmate *leaf* in the 15th century.]

Papaver alba.—*Papaver somniferum*, L., Opium Poppy.—P. a., i. chessebolle, B. Voc.; Whit papy, A; Pope, B; Codium, i. papaver, Sin. Bart. 17; [Earle, p. lxxxvii, observes that *chespolle* or *chesbolle* (*i.e.* a cheese-like knob) is a 15th century form; but B. Voc. is the 14th]; see **Opium.**

USES.—A 52[20]; B 90[13]; D 133[24].

Papirus.—*Papyrus antiquorum*, L., Papyrus.

USES.—[A receipt in Latin for writing with invisible ink on papyrus, A 20]; F 330[7].

Paritaria.—*Parietaria officinalis*, L., Pellitory.—Peritorie, A; P., i. paritarie, i. stonhose, B. Voc.; Alph. 134 notes.

USES.—A 47[12], 66[20].

Pastinaca.—See **Daucus.**

Peches.—*Amygdalus communis*, var. *persica*, L., Peach.—Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1374.

Pee-de-lyon.—*Alchemilla vulgaris*, L., Ladies' mantle.—E; Pes Leonis, Leon-fot, Earle I. 10th c.; Pes leo. folia . . . iuxta terram . . . in iv partes divisa, uel quinque, Alph. 141; Ger. *Herb.* 802.

USES.—E 96[7].

Peletre.—*Anacyclus Pyrethrum*, D.C., Pellitory of Spain.—Piretrum, A.

USES.—[In 13th cent. Pelydr ysbain was used for toothache by Welsh Pharmacists, *Pharmacographia*, 338]; Mat. Syl. s.v.; Aqua vite, [A 4]; A 47[12]; B 80[9], 95[3], 111[13, 15]; C 130[2].

Penigras.—*Cotyledon Umbilicus*, L., Pennywort, navelwort.—Um. veneris, cimbalaria idem, i. penigresse, Sin. Bart. 43; Cim. Alph. 41 notes; see **Vmb. ven.**—Later, *Rhinanthus Crista-galli*, L., Yellow Rattle.—In Engl., coxecombe, penie grasse, yellow or white Rattle, Ger. *Herb.* 912;—also, *Hydrocotyle vulgaris*, Sheepe's killing Penny-grasse, Ger. *Herb.* 424.

USES.—A 52[19]; B 118[19].

Penyword.—[for Peny-wort=**Penigras**].

USES.—C 130[12].

Peper.—See **Leucopiper, Macropiper**; Piper, pepur, &c., A; blake pepir, B.

USES.—A 9[5, 11, 19], 11[18], 12[6], 14[1], 41[4], 69[12, 17]; B 79[18], 80[2, 16], 88[13], 101[6], 106[7], 111[16], 114[19].

Perforata.—See **Herba Ioanhes**; i. herba Sancti Iohannis, Sin. Bart. 33.

Peritorie.—See **Paritaria.**

Perosyne.—[?]; A kind of gum, Hall. *Dict.*; B; Perysyn, C 231*a*; Perrosyn, E.

USES.—B 100[12]; E 161[10].

Persicaria.—See **Culrage**; P., B. Voc.; Pers. minor, angl. colerage, Sin. Bart. 33; P. curiagia idem, gal. culrage, angl., arssmerte, Alph. 143.

Persile.—*Petrosilinum sativum*, Hoff., Parsley.—Petrosilium, i. persil, B. Voc.; persly, Chauc. Cook's Prol., 26; Silonum . . . petrosillinum, usuale, s. ortolanum uel domesticum, gall. et angl. persile, Alph. 169, comp. 139.

USES.—A 10[20], 12[14], 14[9], 15[2, 4], 55[14], 73[4]; B 85[20], 91[20], 97[12, 20], 104[13]; C 134[19].

Persingale.—[?], A 47[13].

Peruinca.—*Vinca minor*, L., Periwinkle.—Est herba peruinca nomine, que puluerizata cum vermeribus terre et cum spuma, amorem inducit intra maritum et vxorem si vtuntur primo in cibis, [A 115]; Pervynke, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1432.

Pes columbinus.—See **Coluer-fot**; P. c., i. spergula, Sin. Bart. 40.

Pes leporis.—See **Auense.**

Pes pulli.—See **Portulaca.**

Pes vituli.—See **Aaron.**

Pesen.—See **Pise.**

Petala.—Cortices tritici [glumes or chaff-scales?], Sin. Bart. 33.

Petimorel.—See **Morel.**

Petingale.—[?].
USES.—A 53^{10}; B 119^{6}.

Petrocelinum macedonicum.—See **Stanmarche**, Sin. Bart. 33.
USES.—F 285^{18}.

Peucedanum.—See **Feniculus porcinus**; P., fenic. porc., i. erþenote, B. Voc.; Meu, peu., fen. porc., Sin. Bart. 30. [In 16th cent. Peuc. was *P. officinale*, L., Sulphur-wort.]

Philipendula.—See **Fisalidos**; P., B.
USES.—A 42^{11}, 43^{6}; B 97^{21}.

Piche.—Pitch; pyke, B; Pix liquida; picula, terpiche, pix alba, rosin, Sin. Bart. 34; pich, Chauc. Mill. Tale, 545.
USES.—A 54^{16}, 65^{14}; B 87^{3}, 99^{8}, 106^{15}; D 138^{12}, 141^{23}.

Piganum.—Semen, vel herba, rute agrestis, Sin. Bart. 34; see **Rewe.**

Piggesneyghe.—[?] Chauc. Mill. Tale, 82.

Pigle, pygle.—*Stellaria Holostea*, L., Stitchwort.—Lingua auis, pigula idem . . . angl. stichuurt, Alph. 103, note; see **Lingua avis.**

USES.—A 26[5], 27[2], 28[2], 50[16], 53[8], 56[16], 61[2, 3]; B 85[17], 86[23], 89[21], 100[10], 119[5]; C 126[19], 128[4 11].

Pigre.—Aloe, Sin. Bart. 34, comp. 9.

Pileole, puliole, pyliole, pulyole.—*Thymus Serpyllum*, L. Wild Thyme.—P. montayne, tyme, A; Wilde Time, Ger. *Herb.* 456; see **Pulegium mont.**; Pul., Alph. 150 and comp. **Origanum, Serpillum, Agripermellus** and **Hilwort**; Hulewort, B; Hilwolt, E.

USES.—A 9[18], 10[3], 11[1], 14[3, 6], 17[11], 19[1], 43[17], 55[14], 73[4], 79[18]; B 116[8]; D 140[2]; E 94[10].

Pileole rial.—See **Pulegium.**

Pilosella.—See **Mousher**; P. i. musehere, B. Voc.

Pimpernele.—*Poterium Sanguisorba*, L., Salad Burnet.—Pinpernele, pinpre, briddes-tunge, Earle VI. 13th c.; P. pimpernolle, Earle VII. 15th c.; Pimpernole, A; P. assimilatur minori saxifragie, Sin. Bart. 34; . . in foliis et in stipite, sed differunt in

radicibus, quod P. rad. habet nigram et tortuosam; saxifrag[i]a, rectam et albam ad. mod. petrocilini, Alph. 146; [Mat. *Com. Diosc.* figures two kinds of P., viz., *Pimpinella saxifraga* and *Poterium*;] see **Saxifraga**; Prior, 183.

USES.—A 23[6], 25[4], 44[16], 48[6], 53[11]; B 86[5], 94[17], 107[1], 112[3, 8], 117[23], 119[7]; C 127[6], 128[2]; D 143[11].

Pinea.—Fructus pini, Fir-cones.—Sin. Bart. 34.

Pinus.—*Pinus*, sp.—P., fructus vocatur pinea, Sin. Bart. 34; Pyntrees, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1314.

USES.—Aischis of pyne applis, F 180[13].

Pionia agrestis.—i. celidonia; see **Celidoine**, Sin. Bart. 34.

Piony.—*Pæonia corallina*, Retz., Peony.—Pyonyse, B.

USES.—A 41[22]; B 80[2].

Pirus.—*Pyrus communis*, L., Pear.—Pyrie, piry, Chauc.

USES.—Potes face*re* vt pira gerit pirus h*ab*encia capud et faciem ad forma*m* ho*mi*nis; sic Recipe, &c., [A 143]; see **Salix**; F 330[2].

Pise.—*Pisum sativum*, L., Garden pea.—Pesen, Chauc.

USES.—Hec nocent cordi . . . pise, fabe, &c., [A 229].

Pistacia.—*Pistacia vera*, L., Pistachio.—P. est fructus similis avellanis; Fisticus testam et nucleum habet, Sin. Bart. 21, 34.

Plane.—*Platanus orientalis*, L., Plane.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064.

Plantago maior.—*Plantago major*, L., Plantain.—Plauntein, B; see **Arnoglossa, Lambertonge,** [for USES] **Waybrede.**

Plomme.—*Prunus domesticus*, L., Plum.—Comoun ploumbe, B; Comyn plomme, E.

USES.—B 95[6]; E 102[11].

Poligonia.—*Polygonum Aviculare*, L., Knotgrass.—Geniculata, pol. idem; P., i. lingua passerina, Sin. Bart. 22, 34; P. centumnodia . . . angl. swynesgres, Alph. 147; see **Proserpinatia.**

Polium.—*Calamnitha Acinos*, Clairv. Basil Thyme; and *Teucrium Polium*, L.; see Brit. and Holl. *Eng. Pl. Names*, 385; F 332[32].

Pollipodium quercinum.—*Polypodium vulgare*, L., Polypody.—P., frutex [i. filix] quercina, B. Voc.; P. filix quercina, Sin. Bart. 34; P. q., polipodie of the Oke, Ger. *Herb.* 973; Prior, 79.

USES.—Vt spina ex*tra*hat*ur*; acc*ipe* radicem pollipodii quercini et co*n*fice cu*m* cepo leporino et liga de supe*r* et exibit, [A 207]; B 82[7], 104[17].

Poma.—*Pyrus Malus*, L., Crab Apple.—Malum, æppel, Earle III. 10th or 11th c.; Sin. Bart. s.v. **Mala**, 28; see **Mala**; Prior, APPLE, 8.

USES.—Poma siluatica mat*ur*a coque bene in se*r*uisia [A 212].

Pome garnate.—*Punica Granatum*, L., Pomegranate; see **Balaustia, Psidie.**

USES.—F 75[12] wiyn of pome garnatis.

Pope.—See **Papaver.**

Populus.—*Populus nigra*, L., Black Poplar.—Pypelere, A; Popil-tre, B; P., byrc, Earle II. 10th c.; F; Pepulus popultre, Earle VII. 15th c.; Popler, Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063; Popeler, E.

USES.—A 52[18]; (popilion) B 89[14], 118[17]; E 161[1] (popyleon)[8]; F 330[7].

Porrettes.—*Allium Cepa*, L., Onion.

USES.—B 104[1].

Porrum.—*Allium Porrum*, L., Leek.—See **Leke.**

Portulaca.—*Portulaca oleracea*, L., Purslane.—Port., pes pulli, i. purcelane, B. Voc.; Port., andrago, Sin. Bart. 10; Alph. Pes pulli, 140, Port., 149; Prior, 193.

Potentilla.—See **Amantilla**; Pot., valeriana idem, Sin. Bart. 34; Pot. am. fu, val. idem, Mat. Syl.; Later, *Pot. anserina*, and *Spiræa Ulmaria*, Ger. *Herb.* 841 and 886.

Primerol.—*Primula vulgaris*, L., Primrose.—Pr., primelrore, A; Primula veris, ligustrum, i. Primerose, B. Voc.; Primerole, Chauc. M. Tale, 82; *Ligustrum*, pimpinella, primerolle, primerose, cowslowpe, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Pr. ueris, . . primerole, Alph. 146; Verbasculum minus. Off. Premula veris minor [Add. in MS., the prymerose], Dodoens' Fig. I. 155; Pr. ver.

mi., Fielde Primrose, Ger. *Herb.* 636; Pr. Veris, Verbas. sylv. majus singulari flore, Pharm. Coll. Reg. 1724 A.D.

USES.—A 55[9]; B 82[1], 85[17], 91[3], 102[8], 111[1], 118[5].

Primula veris.—? *Primula elatior,* Jacq., Oxlip.—Pr. ver., herba Sti. Petri idem, Sin. Bart. 23; solsequium idem, alia est ab herba paralisi, *ib.* 35; Verbasculum odoratum, primum genus Herbariis, S. Petri herba [Addn. MS. The Pagle or Oxlyp] Dodoens', Fig. I. 153; see **Herba sancti petri** and **Cowslyppe.**

Proserpinatia.—*Polygonum Aviculare,* L., Knotgrass.—Pro., Macer Floridus, 10th c.; Proserpinaca, i. unfortredde, Earle I. 10th c.; *Pilogonus* et *sanguinaria,* i. unfortredde, Earle IV. 11th c.; Pro. i. centumnodia, Mat. Syl.; Dodoens', Fig. I. 118; *Polygonum mas, vulgare,* Common knot-grasse, Lat., *Sanguinaria,* in shops, *Centumnodia* and *Corrigiola,* Ger. *Herb.* 452; see **Poligonia.**

Prunis of damascenes.—*Prunus domestica,* L., Prune.—Gumma pruni, F.; Bolas, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1377; see **Plomme.**

USES.—F 74[15], 330[12].

Psidia.—*Punica Granatum,* L., Pomegranate.—*Psidia,* cortex est mali granati, Sin. Bart. 35; see **Balaustia, Pome gar.**

USES.—F 89[2], 346[31].

Psillie.—*Plantago Psillium,* L., Fleawort,—Ps., B; Ps., lusesed, Earle VI. 13th c.

USES.—F 179[19].

Pulegium.—*Mentha Pulegium,* L., Penny-royal.—Piliole-rial,

A; puliol real, B; Glicon, Gliconum, i. pulegium regale, Sin. Bart. 22.

USES.—Ad caligine*m* ocul*o*r*um*, R. h*e*rbam pulegii, et dili-gent*er* tere, et reumo laboranti da bibere. Aciem oculo*r*um acutissima*m* reddit, [A 208]; A 52[7], 55[8]; B 118[4]; D 140[11].

Pulegium montanum. — *Thymus Serpyllum*, L., Thyme. — Puliol mounteyne, B; *Pollegia*, brother-wyrt, &c., Earle IV. 11th c.; P. m., angl., brother-wort, Sin. Bart. 35; see **Piliole.**

USES.—B 118[4].

Pulmonaria.—*Sticta Pulmonaria*, Ach., Lung-wort.—Pul. in saxis crescit ut epatica, Sin. Bart. 35.

Purmele.—[?]; see **Paliurus**; [? error for puliole; comp. *Timus*, hæþ, Earle III. 10th or 11th c.]

USES.—A 8[12].

Pyk.—See **Piche.**

Pympernol.—See **Pimpernele.**

Q.

Quatila.—*Lactuca sativa*, L., Lettuce.—Q., i. lactuca, i. letuse, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl. See **Lactuca.**

Quatre polus.—[?]

USES.—Cum strictor*um* face*re* volue*ris*, Rec. aqua*m* . . . .

morele et . . . vnum pondus herbe que vocatur q. p., &c., [A 127].

Quelania.—*Hyoscyamus niger*, L., Henbane.—Q. iusquiamus, i. henbane, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl.

Quercula maior, B. Voc.; see **Camphiteos.**

Quercula minor, B. Voc.; see **Camedreos.**

Quercus.—*Quercus Robur*, L., Oak.—See **Oke, Galla.**

Quibibis.—*Piper Cubeba*, L., Cubebs.—E 182[19].

Quinque-foile.—*Potentilla reptans*, L., Cinquefoil.—Vif-leuyd grase, viflef, viflyf, A; Quyntefoile, B; E 68[18]; Quinquefolium, pentafilon, idem, Sin. Bart. 36; Q., gr. pentafilon, Mat. Syl. c. 600; Cp. **Q.-nervia.** Prior, 80.

USES.—A 11[1], 12[3], 41[18], 43[6]; B 85[18], 101[22]; C 127[5], 128[4].

Quinque-nervia.—*Plantago lanceolata*, L., Ribwort.—Q. lanc., i. kempis, B. Voc.; Q. l. plantago minor, Sin. Bart. 36; Pentafilon, i. Kamfe, Mat. Syl., cc. 379, 585; see **Ribwort.**

Quiricus.—i. semen lini, i. linsed, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl. c. 599.

Quirinacium; see **Asafetida**; Sin. Bart. 36; Mat. Syl. c. 599.

Quyns.—*Cydonia vulgaris*, Pers., Quince.—C; Cottana, citonia idem; mala citonia, coyns, Sin. Bart. 16, 28; Coynes, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1374; *coccinus*, quoyne-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.; see **Melycoyte.**

Quyntefoile.—See **Quinque-foile.**

R.

Radiche.—*Raphanus Raphanistrum*, subsp., *maritimus*,[1] var. *sativus*, Radish.—Radix raphanum, i. radic, B. Voc.; R. rafani, [A 229]; Raphanum, ang. radiche, Sin. Bart. 36.

USES.—Hec nocent stomacho [A 229]; A 10^{20}; B 89^{20}.

Rampnus.—*Cratægus Oxyacantha*, L., Hawthorn.—R. est frutex spinosus, ferens rubeos fructus, i. thethorne, Sin. Bart. 36. R., spina alba, i. wyt þorne, B. Voc.; Alph. 154, 156. See **Hau-þorne, Bedegar.**

Rapa.—*Brassica campestris*, L., Vars., Turnip, Navet and Rape.—Rapa, næp, Earle II. 10th c.; Næp, *napis*, Earle II., III., IV., 10th and 11th cc.; R. angl. nepe, Sin. Bart. 36.

Rapistrum.—*Brassica Sinapis*, Vis., Charlock.—Rapta rapistrum, eruca agrestis, i. wilde skiruit, B. Voc.; Eruca, tam semen quam herba, angl. skirwhit, R., i. kerloc, Sin. Bart. 20, 36.

Raspa. — *Rubus Idæus*, L., Raspberry. — Raspeses, Turn. *Names*; Prior, 196.

USES.—Ad extinguendum fluxum ventris, bibe raspe vinum sepius et extinguet fluxum, &c. [A 211].

Recheles.—"A kind of incense, from Angl. Sax. rēcels; cp. A. S. *rēc*, smoke;" Prof. Skeat; Recles, E; see **Stour.**

[1] See "History of the Radish," *Gardeners' Chronicle*, June 9th, 1898.

USES.—A 8[7], 14[14], 22[13], 26[10], 31[3], 41[4], 45[16]; B 80[17]; E 228[2].

Redewort.—? **Rede Cole**, which see.

USES.—A 28[1].

Regina prati.—See **Medwort**; R. p., moderwort, [? error for medwort,] Sin. Bart. 36.

Resina.—Pix alba, rosin; gumma abietis, Sin. Bart. 36; rosyn, A, D; see **Piche.**

USES.—A 52[12], 65[12], 87[3]; D 139[19].

Resones.—Raisins, see **Vue passe.**

USES.—A 63[16]; F 338[23].

Resta bouis.—*Ononis arvensis*, L., Restharrow.—R. b., herba est retinens boves in aratro, angl. Cammoc, Sin. Bart. 36.

Reubarbarum.—*Rheum officinale*, Baill., &c., Rhubarb.—R., i. rubarbe, B. Voc.; Reub., radix . . . affertur de barbaris, Sin. Bart. 36; Alph. 157, notes.

USES.—B 85[10], 96[21], 102[22].

Rewe.—*Ruta graveolens*, L., Rue.—R., ruta, A; Ruta, piganum, i. rwe, B. Voc., D; Rue, B; Rude, Earle I. IV. V. 10th, 11th cc.; see **Piganum.**

USES.—A 8[4], 9[10, 18], 10[5], 11[20], 12[6], 15[4], 16[3], 18[6], 53[8], 60[8], 63[1], 67[13], 68[3, 6], 69[11, 14, 17], 71[11], 72[10]; B 83[4, 6], 93[6], 94[16], 96[1], 101[6], 107[14], 110[3, 4, 6, 16], 114[18]; D 133[11], 136[18], 140[2], 141[18].

Ribes.—*Ribes rubrum*, L., Red Currant.—R. quidam dicunt

. . . acetosa sed falso, Planta habet stipitem [*i.e.*, fructum?] rubeum ad viriditatem decliue*m* tenerum ; cuius sapor est dulcis acetositati mixtus, Mat. Syl. c. 607; R., i. acedula, Sin. Bart. 36; Alph. 2,

Ribwort.—*Plantago lanceolata*, L., Ribwort.—R., reb-grese, rybbe, lanceolata, A ; ribbe, B ; see **Quinque nervia.**

USES.—A 27[4], 52[8, 18], 53[10], 55[7], 56[19], 61[9] ; B 84[1], 117[23], 118[18], 119[5] ; C 127[3], 128[3] ; D 143[12].

Riede.—*Phragmites communis*, Trin., Reed.—Chauc.

Riol.—See **Pulegium.**

Rodde.—*Rhodorhiza*, sp., Webb.—R., E; rodia sim. costo, Mat. Syl. c. 608; Alph. 155, note; [Dodoens', Fig. I. 345, is unrecognizable.]

USES.—E 109[5].

Rosa.—*Rosa* sp., var. cult.—R. duplex, alba et rubea, Sin. Bart. 36; alba, rubea, rede-brere, &c. A ; oile of rosis, F ; Roos, Chauc.

USES.—A 11[3] ; B 103[5], 116[23], 117[2], 142[9] ; F 312[17], 332[9], &c.

Rosa canina.—*Rosa canina*, L., Dog-rose.—R. c., angl. heppebrer, Sin. Bart. 36; Prior, 115, 199.

Rosmarinus.—See **Dendrolibanum.**

Rosell.—[?].

USES.—B 80[6] ; D 138[19] [?].

Rostrum porcinum.—*Sonchus oleraceus*, L., Sowthistle.—R. p., altaraxicon, angl., sowethistel, Sin. Bart. 10, 37; Mat. Syl. c. 610; Cauda caret lacte, sed rostrum lactat habunde, Alph. 155; Ger. *Herb.* 229; Prior, 103, 220.

USES.—C 127[1]; D 142[21].

Rubarbe.—See **Reubarbarum.**

Rubea maior.—See **Mader**; R. m., Sin. Bart. 37.

Rue, Ruta.—See **Rewe.**

Ryde-netyle.—See **Netel.**—R. n., ["red nettle"] A.

Rye.—*Secale cereale*, L., Rye.—R., rye, rys, ryȝe, A; [A. S., ryge;] *Sicalia*, lyge [error for ryge?] Earle IV. 11th c.; ryse, B; Rizi, granum panificum, Sin. Bart. 36; Prior, 203.

USES.—A 15[15], 21[18], 22[18, 22], 24[17], 28[5, 19]; B 88[9, 21], 103[15]; D 140[18].

S.

Sadroc.—See **Herba Robertus.**

USES.—Contra cancrum. Porta herbam tecum vocatam sadroc, i. herbe robert, in manu vel super te, et statim morietur, [A 206].

Safroun.—*Crocus sativus*, L., Saffron, Crocus,—B; saffroun, C.

USES.—A 65[15]; B 108[6]; C 124[15]; D 142[10].

Salgea, Saluia.—*Salvia officinalis*, L., Sage.—S. sawge,

Earle IX. 15th c.; Sauge, A, B; Saluia domestica, angl. sauge, Alph. 161.

USES.—Accipe folium saluie et pone subtus linguam infirmi qui non potest bene loqui, et statim loquetur, si non debeat mori; si enim debet mori, non loquetur, [A 204]; A 9[10], 10[1], 11[2, 17], 46[3], 64[6], 69[4, 11], 73[3]; B 85[20], 91[20], 94[17], 101[6], 102[8], 104[14], 106[7], 111[1], 114[18]; C 127[5]; D 143[14].

Salgea, Saluia agrestis.—*Teucrium Scorodonia*, L., Wood-sage.—S. ag., lilifagus, Sin. Bart. 28; S., elifagus, i. sauge B. Voc.; Salg. ag., ang. wildesauge, Alph. 161; see **Ambrosie, Eupatorium**, Prior, 91, 203.

Saliunca.—*Valeriana Saliunca*, or *V. Celtica*, L.—Saligia, [*i.e.*, selliga?], [A 227]; Wilde popig, Earle II. 10th c.; Sal. idem yringus, Sin. Bart. 25; wilde popi vel spica celtica, *ib.*, 37; Speick, *Selliga* and *Saliunca*, are *Nardus Celtica*, Ger. *Herb.* 922; see **Nardus Celtica.**

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227].

Salix.—*Salix Caprea*, L., Sallow Willow.—*Salix*, welig, wiþig, Earle III. 10th c.; *Silex*, wyllo-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.; Salwes, Chauc. Wyf of Bath's Prol. 655; Isacotidis, salix idem, angl., salgh, Alph. 87; Prior, 205, 254.

USES.—Potes facere vt pira gerit pirus habencia capud et faciem ad formam hominis, et hoc sic. *Recipe* salicem et fac ex ea pyxidium, &c. [The pear or apple is allowed to grow and fill

the box, with the figure or image placed within it, so that the fruit by pressure takes the impression, [A 143].

Saluia.—See **Salgea**; S., elifagus, i. sauge, B. Voc.

Sambucus.—*Sambucus nigra*, L., Elder.—Sam., angl. hellarne, Sin. Bart. 37, note; S., ellen, Earle III. 10th c.; S., suev, ellarne, Earle VI. 13th c.; Alph. 161; see **Hyldre.**

Samedreos.—See **Camedreos.**

Sandalus.—*Santalum album*, L., Sandal wood.—Tres sunt species, albus, rubius et citrinus, Sin. Bart. 38; Alph. 161.

USES.—F 236^{20}.

Sandefer.—*Salsola Kali*, L., Glasswort.—S., saundefer, A; *Salicornia*, glassewoort or saltwoort is called of the Arabians Kali and Alkali, Ger. *Herb.* 429; Sandifer or glass-salt is the scum of the glass . . . which floats upon the glass mettle when it is melted . . . from the pot-ashes of the herb kali, Tournf. *Comp. Herb.* I. 528.

USES.—A 47^{6}, 62^{7}, 70^{5}.

Sanguinaria. — *Capsella Bursa-Pastoris*, L., Shepherd's Purse.—Bur. past., sanguinarie, blod-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c; S., B. p. idem, Sin. Bart. 38; Capsellula herba s., b. p. idem, Alph. 34.

[In 16th century, S. is referred to *Cornu cerui*, Ger. *Herb.* (Index Nom. et Op. Harm. et Con.), Buchorne plantains or Harts

horne ; cf. Ger. *Herb.* 346 and Matthiolus' figure of *Coronopus*] Cornu cervi, i. herbive, Sin. Bart. 17 ; see Alph. 46 and notes ; **Aretica** and **Cornu cerui** ; Prior, 206.

USES.—A 15[1].

Sanguis draconis.—*Calamus Draco,* Willd., Dragon's blood.—Saundragoun, F; *Acantos,* planta gummi draganti, Mat. Syl., c. 14.

USES.—B 119[21] ; F 47[3], 253[10], 342[35], &c.

Sanicula. — *Sanicula Europæa,* L., Sanicle.—Saniculum, sanigle, sanycle, &c., A ; *Saniculum,* sanicle, wude-merch, Earle VI. 13th c. ; San., i. wodemerche, Sin. Bart. 38 ; Prior, 206.

USES.—A 13[13], 26[5], 27[2], 28[2], 50[16], 53[8], 56[16], 61[2] ; B 87[1], 117[19] ; C 126[19], 128[2].

Saponaria.—See **Crousope** ; saponagria, i. burith, i. hoy, B. Voc. ; S. borax uel boryth, herba fullonum idem, angl. crowesope, Alph. 158.

USES.—B 104[18].

Sarcocolla.—[?] S. gumma, Sin. Bart. 37 ; gum. arboris spin, ex Persia, Mat. Syl. ; Alph. 162, s. v. sarcoas, 163, refs.

USES.—D 143[6] ; F 220[16], 342[11].

Satureia.—*Satureia hortensis,* L. Savory.—Sat., tymbra, i. sauore, B. Voc. ; Sat. tym. idem., angl. saverey, Sin. Bart. 37 ; Alph. 158 ; Saueray, Turn. *Names.*

Satyrion.—*Orchis,* sp.—S., i. serpentarie, B. Voc. ; S., herba leporina, Sin. Bart. 37 ; see **Palma Christi.**

USES.—F 237[38].

Saueyne.—*Juniperus Sabina*, L., Savin.—S., A; saueyn, B; Sauina, bracceos, i. sauine, B. Voc.

USES.—A 43[17]; B 80[1], 88[13], 110[4, 20].

Sauge.—See Salgea.

Sausekele.—See Solsequium.

Saxifraga.—*Pimpinella Saxifraga*, L., Burnet Saxifrage.—Sexfrage, &c., A; Prior, 208.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4;] Pro lapide.—Sexfrage fac puluerem de radice et pone in pulmento uel in seruisia quam bibes uel comede sicud ȝyngibum, et hoc bonum est pro lapide [A 182]; A 42[2, 11], 43[7]; B 85[17], 97[12, 21], 104[19]; C 130[10].

Scabiosa.—*Centaurea Scabiosa*, L., Hard-head, &c.—Sc., i. hosfartis, B. Voc.; Sc. maior et sc. minor, Sin. Bart. 38; *Scabius*, scabryge, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Scabiosa . . . minor habet folia ut morsus diaboli, gal. scabiouse, angl. scabwrt uel brodewed uel horsneferte Alph. 163; see Enula cam., Iacea, Matfelon.

USES.—A 53[8], 55[8], 56[21], 61[15]; B 85[18], 87[23], 97[6], 118[3], 119[5]; C 127[6], 128[3].

Scamonia.—*Convolvulus Scammonia*, L., Scammony.—Sc., i. diagridii, B. Voc.; S. frutex est, &c.—[but described as a cactaceous plant or a Mesembrianthemum]—folia mollia et trium angulorum, Alph. 163.

USES.—B 96[20]; F 182[29], 237[3].

Scariola.—See **Endivia**; F 277[31].

Schinchon, Senchun, &c.—See **Groundesueli.**

Scolopendria.—*Asplenium Ceterach,* L., Scaly Ceterach.—Sc., i. lingua cervina, spleneon idem, Sin. Bart. 38; Alph. Herb. cer., 80, notes, 177; Ceterach, the right scolopendria, Dodoens', *Hist. Pl.* 295; True Scol., Ger. *Herb.* 978; Prior, 156.

Scordeon. — *Allium vineale,* L., Crowgarlek. — Sc., allium agreste, i. leke, B. Voc.; Sc., all. ag., florem habet blauum, Sin. Bart. 38; all. ag., i. crawegarlek, *ib.* 10.

Segge.—*Carex,* sp., Sedge.—Carex, secg., Earle II. 10th c.; segge, Earle VII. 15th c.; Segge, D.

USES.—D 142[23].

Self-hele. — *Prunella vulgaris,* L., Selfheal. — Selfol, B; S., Armoniaca, Sin. Bart. 11, Betonica ma., 13, Oxyndrele, 33, Unctuosa, 43; Alph. 193, notes; Prior, 212.

USES.—B 82[11].

Semperuiua.—*Sempervivum tectorum,* L., Houseleek.—S., i. houseleke, B. Voc.; see **Sengrene.**

Sena.—*Cassia acutifolia,* Del., and *C. angustifolia,* Vahl., Senna.

USES.—B 96[21]; F 184[14], 191[21].

Senecio. — *Senecio vulgaris,* L., Groundsell. — Schinchon, sénchun, B; B. Voc.; Sen., i. carduus benedictus, Sin. Bart. 39; Alph. 165; see **Groundesueli.**

Seneueye.—See **Mustard.**

Sengrene.—*Sempervivum tectorum*, L., Housleek. — Sen., senigrene, seyngrene, B ; Temolus is Singrene, Earle I. 10th c. ; Titemallos, sing., and colatidis, singrene, Earle IV. 11th c. ; Iovis barba, inbarbe, Sin. Earle VI. 13th c. ; Ger. *Herb.* 411 ; see **Sticados citrinum.** [From A.S. singrēne, lit. 'ever-green.']

USES.—A 57[1] ; B 81[4], 99[15], 109[14, 18] ; D 133[17] ; E 110[7].

Sentory.—See **Centorie.**

Serapinum.—*Sagapenum.*—Sagapinum, i. gummi pini, Sin. Bart. 37 ; Serapinum, i. sinapis sec. quosdam, ib. 39 ; Sarapyne, E ; Alph. 166.

USES.—E 228[5] ; F 43[15].

Serlange, Cerlange.—See **Scolopendria, Hertestong,** A 10, note[5].

USES.—A 10[21] ; B 89[20] ; E 110[14].

Serpillum.—*Thymus Serpillum*, L., Thyme.—S. pulegium, puliol, B. Voc. ; Sin. Bart. 39 ; S., angl. brotherwort, Alph. 167 ; see **Piliole, Pulegium montanum.**

Serpillum irepontum.—*Imperatoria Ostruthium*, L., Masterwort.—[*Irepontum*, an error for *imperatoria ?*] S. ir., i. peletre, B. Voc. ; Masterwoort, false Pellitory of Spaine, Ger. *Herb.* 848 ; Prior, 149.

Seruisia.—*Pyrus domestica*, Sm., Service-tree.—Prior, 212.

USES.—[Fruit for making a kind of beer, servisia ;] see **Saxifraga** ; [A 182.]

Sicamour.—*Acer Pseudo-platanus*, L., Sycamore.—The Fl. and the Leaf, 56, 1150 A.D.

Siceleos.—*Ammi Visnaga*, Lam.—S., i. sirmontayne, B. Voc.; Siselci, i. sileris montani, Sin. Bart. 39; A shop name, Ger. *Herb* 893; Seseli massiliense, Siler montanum, Turn. *Names*.

USES.—Aqua preciosa, [A 1]; D 134[5].

Sicla, bleta.—*Beta vulgaris*, L., Beet.—S. bl., i. betis, B. Voc.

Sigillum Salamonis.—*Convallaria Polygonatum*, L., Solomon's seal.—Sin. Bart. 39; Alph. 169; see **Knytte-worte.**

Sigillum sancte marie.—[?]; Sig. s. m., i. reusis, B. Voc.; Herba que facit hastam rectam et folia aspera et spissa, Sin. Bart. 39; Alph. 169; 230 note; Herba s. M., i. herba ad albedinem tendens rugosis foliis, Mat. Syl.—Later, *Tamus communis*, L., Black Briony; It is called so in shops, Ger. *Herb*. 722; Prior, 132 [In 16th c., ident. with *Sig. Sal.*].

Siler montanum.—See **Siceleos.**

Silfium.—Ferula asa-fetida, Sin. Bart. 40; Mat. Syl., c. 644.[1]

Siligo.—*Triticum sativum*, L., Wheat, var.—A lyght wheat, Turn. *Names*.

USES.—Ad cognoscendum vtrum mala morbi [sint] calida uel

[1] SILPHIUM, *Asa Fætida*, *New Syst. of Agr.*, by J. Laurence, p. 384, 1726 A.D.

frigida; fac emplum de farina siliginis et aceto et ponatur super locum dolentem; et si mitigetur dolor, materia est calida et non frigida [A 199]; S., i. germarum, ex quo efficitur panis, Mat. Syl.

Sinapis.—Tam semen quam herba, Sin. Bart. 39. See **Mustard.**

Sinapis agrestis.—Rapistrum idem, Sin. Bart. 39.

Sinchon.—See **Groundesueli.**

Sisaron.—See **Sistrum.**

Sisimbrium.—S. domesticum, idem est quod menta; s. siluestre idem est quod calamentum, Sin. Bart. 40; S., i. absinthium ponticum, et est centonica . . . sed. s. vocatur menta aquatica uel balsamita, Mat. Syl. c. 646; see **Balsamita.**

Sistrum, Sisaron.—*Anthriscus Cerefolium*, Hoff., Chervil.—S. omnibus est notum, Alph. 175; S. uel anethum agreste, id est meu, Alph. App. 230; *Sisarum, Siser*, seruilla aut Cheruilla, Dodoens' Fig. II. 151. See **Cerfoile.**

Slo.—Prunus communis, L., Sloe.—Chauc. Mill. Tale, 60.

Smallache, Smalhage.—See **Ache.**

Solatrum mortale.—*Atropa Belladonna*, L., Deadly Night-shade.—Morella, solatrum mort. cuius flos est niger et fructus rubeus, Sin. Bart. 30; *Solanum lethale*, Dwale, in Fr. morelle mortelle, *S. manicum* of some, &c., Ger. *Herb.* 269; see **Dwale.**

USES.—F 286[2].

Solsequium, Solsicle.—? *Cichorium Intybus*, L., Chicory; or ? *Tragopogon porrifolius*, L., Salsify, [acc. to Prior, 206]; or *Calendula officinalis*, L., Marigold, &c.—Sols., Solsicle, B; Sponsa solis, i. golde, B. Voc.; *Calendula*, i. solsequium, Sin. Bart. 14; Elytropia, incuba [*i.e.* intuba, endive], sponsa solis solseq. cicorea, flos, Dionisia, Sin. Bart. 19, 25; *Sols.* vel *heliotropium*, solsece vel sigel-hwerfe, Earle II. 10th c.; *Solsequia*, Golde, Earle IV. 11th c.; [For the interpretation of the names, see Earle, p. lii.; the derivation of the words *Heliotropium* and *sol-sequi* has confounded different plants;] see **Elitropia, Goldwort**; Prior, STAR OF JERUSALEM, 125, SALSIFY, 206.

USES.—A 9[18], 45[1], 55[10]; B 97[6], 117[21]; E, sawsiche, 75[4].

Sorbilia oua.—*Pyrus Aucuparia*, L., Mountain Ash.—Sorbe, F; Ger. *Herb.* fig. p. 1287.

USES.—Confert pulmoni, [A 228]; F 330[2. 6].

Sorel.—See **Acedula.**

USES.—A 55[11].

Soþerynwode, southirnewode.—See **Abrotanum.**

Sourdocke.—See **Acedula**; Sowredok, D.

USES.—D 137[3].

Sourmontayn.—See **Siceleos.**

Southern-wode.—See **Abrotanum.**

Sowthystel.—See **Rostrum porcinum.**

Sparge.—See **Speragus, B.**

Speneche.—See **Atriplex**; **Spinochia** and B 114 note; F; Prior, 221.

USES.—B 113[20], 114[2]; F 275[13].

Speragus.—? *Ulex Europæus,* L., Furze, Gorse.—Sparag arestis, sp. wudu-cerfille, Earle I. 10th c.; *Speragus,* wudu-cærfille, Earle IV. 11th c.; Frutex est et spinas facit, Sin. Bart. 40; Sparge, B; [some leguminous plant] Alph. 168; [from the Grk. *σπαργάω,* to burst; perhaps in reference to the pods].

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; B 77[5].

Spergula.—See **Pes columbinus.**

Sperwort. — *Ranunculus Flammula,* L., Spearwort. — See **Flame**; Hinnula campana, spere wyrt, Earle I. to IV. 10th to 13th c.; Flammula, i. sperwort, Sin. Bart. 21; Sperewort or banewurt, in Latin *Flammula,* i.e., Flame, Dodoens' *Herb.,* 305; Imag. I. 415.

USES.—A 23[5].

Spica.—[Some cereal, perhaps Spelt.]

USES.—F 330[1].

Spica celtica.—*Lycopodium clavatum,* L., Club-moss, Ger. 1374.

USES.—F 277[28].

Spicenarde.—See **Nardus**; Nardostachium, spica nardi, idem, Sin. Bart. 31.

USES.—B 96[23]; F 284[10].

Spigurnel.—[?]; A.

USES.—A 55[10], 61[11].

Spinochia.—*Spinacia oleracea*, L., Spinach.—F; Spinachia, Mat. Syl.; *Spinacia*, spinach; of some, spinacheum olus; of others, Hispanicum olus, Ger. *Herb.* 260; Dodoens, Fig. II. 94.

USES.—F 275[13].

Sponsa solis.—See **Solsequium**; Sp. s., i. golde, B. Voc.

Spurge.—See **Titimallus, Laureola**, Mezereon, Alph. 112.

USES.—B 91[19]; C 128[2].

Squilla.—*Scilla maritima*, L., Squill.—Sq., cepa marina idem, Sin. Bart. 40; Ger. *Herb.* 136.

Squinantum.—*Juncus communis*, Mey.—Sq., palea camelorum, Sin. Bart. 40; Camels' hay, Ger. *Herb.* 39; *Schænanthus*, Peachey's *Herb.* 1707 A.D.; Camel's straw, Brit. and Holl.

USES.—F 226[14], 284[9, 14].

Stanmarche, Stannerich.—See **Alisandre.**

Staphisagrie.—*Delphinium Staphisagria*, L., Stavesacre.—Stauis agria, Earle I. 10th c.; Staphis agria, i. herba pedicularis; caput purgium, i. staphisagria, Sin. Bart. 14, 41; F; Prior, 226.

USES.—C 130[2]; F 184[30], 230[8].

Sticados arabicus.—See **Camphora**; St. ar. i. Camph., B. Voc.

USES.—F 184[2].

Sticadus citrinum, i. barba Iovis, Sin. Bart. 12, 41; St., barba Iovis, i. housleke, B. Voc.; Angl. **Syngrene**; Alph. 20, 175; Prior, 127;—Later, *Stæchas citrina* [*Helichrysum Stæchas*, D. C., Everlasting], Ger. *Herb.* 522; *Avreola Theophrasti*, Dodoens, Fig. I. 108, *Hist. Pl.*, 63. See **Sengrene.**

Stillelych.—[?]

USES.—A 50[12].

Stonecrop.—*Sedum*, sp., Stonecrop.—Stancroppe, E 113[14].

Storax.—*Styrax officinalis*, L., Storax [A 2].

Stoure.—*Boswellia*, sp., ? "A kind of incense; A. S. *stor*, from L. *storax*, Grk. *στώραξ*." Prof. Skeat; see **Recheles.**

USES.—A 41[4].

Strignum.—See **Morel**; Sin. Bart. 41.

Stroubery.—See **Fragaria**; Fragus, a strebery-wyse; fragum, a strebery, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Fraser, strawberis, B.

USES.—A 61[9]; B 77[16], 85[17], 118[6]; C 127[6], 128[5, 11].

Sugour.—Sugar.

USES.—A 68[2]; B 120[5], 121[3]; D 134[17].

Sulfuraca.—See **Dens equinus.**

Sumac.—*Punica Granatum*, L., Pomegranate bark.—S., i. macer; macer i. cortex mali punici, Mat. Syl.; Malum punicum, id. m. gr. pounkarnet, Earle VII. 15th c.; see **Psidia.**

USES.—F 261[28], 330[2].

Syngrene.—See **Sengrene.**

Synsiburium.—See **Balsamita**; Sinsibrium, Alph. 174; menta siluatica, *ib.* 115; also, Ginger, Prof. Skeat.

USES.—A 11[7].

T.

Tamarindus.—*Tamarindus indica*, L., Tamarind.—Oxifenicia, i. tamarindi, i. dactalus acetosus, Sin. Bart. 32; Thamarindus, F.

USES.—F 182[24], 339[22].

Tamariscus.—*Tamarix*, sp. L., Tamarisk.—Sin. Bart. 41.

USES.—F 220[14].

Tanacetum album.—*Potentilla anserina*, L., Silver-weed, goose-grass.—Tan. alb., i. gosegresse, Sin. Bart. 41.

Tanasetum.—*Tanacetum vulgare*, L., Tansy.—T., i. atanasia, i. tansi, B. Voc.; Tansey, B; Prior, 233.

USES.—A 20[19], 28[12], 44[7], 50[18], 51[1], 56[19]; B 77[4, 17], 100[10], 117[19]; C 128[5].

Tapsus.—See **Moleyn.**

Tartarum.—Grauma vini, i. win drestis, B. Voc.

Tere.—Tar.

USES.—A 23[1].

Terebentyne.—*Pistacia Terebinthus*, L., Chio Turpentine.—T, B; Turbentina, Alph. 183.

Uses.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; B 86[13], 88[4]; F 41[4].

Tesel.—See **Ablamath.**

Tetrahit — *Galeopsis Tetrahit,* L., Hemp-nettle. — Hirba iudaica, tetrahit idem, Sin. Bart. 24, 42; A kinde of Bawme, H. I., Tetrahit, Ger. *Herb.* 559.

Thorn.—*Cratægus Oxyacantha,* L., Hawthorn.—Chauc., Kn. Tale, 2065; *Alba spina,* hæg-þorn, Earle II. 10th c.; þorne, whit-þorn, B; see **Hau-þorne, Rampnus.**

Uses.—B 80[1], 110[20]; C 127[4].

Thus.—See **Frankensense;** T. album, i. olibanum, Frankensens, Sin. Bart. 42.

Thystel—*Carduus,* sp., *Cnicus,* sp., Thistle.—Card. þistel, Earle I. II. 10th c.; Card. smæl þistle, Earle IV. VII. 11th and 15th c.; see s. *Matrona* and notes, Alph. 107, for meaning of *Cardo* in 15th c.

Uses.—A 43[8].

Tiȝanne.—*Hordeum,* L., Barley.—Tisanna, i. aqua ordei uel fariola, Mat. Syl.; Grk., πτισάνη.

Uses.—F 139[13].

Titimallus.—*Euphorbia,* sp., L., Spurge.—Tit. multas habet species, B. Voc.; tint., spowrge, Earle VI. 15th c.; tres species . . . anabulla, esula et catapucia, Sin. Bart. 42; þe grete titimalle and þe smale, F 294[31].

Tonkarses, tonkarsyn, tuncarse.—See **Nasturcium ortolanum**; Prior, 240.

Tournsole.—*Crozophora tinctoria*, L., Turnsole.

USES.—B 121[1].

Tremulus.—*Populus tremulus*, L., Aspen.—Tremulos, æspe, Earle III. 11th c.; Tr., hespe-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.; F 330[7].

Tribulus.—*Juniperus communis*, L., Juniper.—Tr., þorn, Earle II. 10th c.; Tr. is gorst, Earle I. IV. 10th, 11th c.; Juniperii, geneivre, gorst, Earle VI. 13th c.; Iun., angl. quikentre, Sin. Bart. 26; Iun. gall. geneure, angl. gorst, Alph. 85.—Later, *Trapa natans*, L., Water Calthrop, ? F 278[3]; Dodoens, Fig. II. 72; *T. marinus*, Calke trappe, sea-þistel, Earle VI. 13th c., Ger. *Herb.* 676.

Trifolium.—*Trifolium pratense*, L., Red Clover.—Þri-lefe, Earle II. 10th c.; Troifoill, B; Trif., i. honisowe, B. Voc.; Cleuer, D; Trif., i. clavergresse, habens maculas in foliis; mellelotum idem, Sin. Bart. 42; see **Mellelotum.**

USES.—A 55[10, 12]; B 85[18], 94[16]; D 142[22].

Triticum.—*Triticum sativum*, L., Wheat.—See **Siligo**; Prior, 251.

USES.—Ad sanandum omne vulnus; accipe farinam tritici et mel et albumen ovi et succum plantaginis et apii et consolide et misce simul et suppone vulneri et sanabitur, [A 211].

Turbentine.—See **Terebentine.**

Turmentylle.—*Potentilla Tormentilla*, L., Tormentil.—Tarmentilla, dactus diaboli, B. Voc.; Tormentyne, A.

USES.—A 42[12], 43[5], 48[18], 54[15], 61[3]; C 126[19], 128[3], 130[15].

Tyme.—See **Pileole.**

U, V.

Valeriana.—See **Amantilla.**

Veltifronde.—[?]. See note [3], A 58[2].

Vermicularis.—Ver., i. crassula minor, Sin. Bart. 42; see **Crassula.**

Verveyne.—*Verbena officinalis*, L., Vervein.—Veruena, pasterion, i. verueyn, B. Voc.; Peristereon, berbena, Earle I. 10th c.; Gerobotana vel verbena, vel sagmen, biscop-wyrtil, Earle II. 10th c.; Gerobotana, i.e., Hierobotana, Pliny, xxv. 9; see Earle, p. 90.

USES.—Aqua preciosa, [A 1]; A 30[4], 45[19], 48[6], 55[8], 61[14]; B 82[11], 86[5], 94[16], 98[23], 100[11], 106[6], 117[3]; C 127[4]; D 135[1], 138[6], 143[11].

Vetonica.—Betonica idem, betyne, Sin. Bart. 43; [*Vet.* acc. to Dodoens, Figs. I. 189-192 is *Dianthus.*] See **Betoyne.**

Viflef.—See **Quinquefoile.**

Vicetoxicon.—*Vincetoxicum officinale,* L., Swallow-wort.—Sin. Bart. 43 ; *Asclepias,* Ger. *Herb.* 750.

Vilupendula.—Vil., A 43[6]. See **Fisalidos.**

Violaria.—*Cheiranthus Cheiri,* L., Wallflower.—Flos v. est viola, Sin. Bart. 43 ; V. habet florem aurosum, angl. walfair, Alph. 191 ; Wall-flower, is called . . in Lat. *viola lutea,* in Engl. wall-gilloflower, wall-flower, &c., Ger. *Herb.* 371 ; Dodoens, Fig. I. 185 ; Prior, s. v. CHEVISAUNCE, 4, 248.

Violet.—*Viola odorata,* L., Violet.

USES.—A 9[7], 11[3], 14[14], 28[20], 47[12], 53[11], 55[9], 61[9] ; B 81[5], 82[1], 85[18], 93[13], 118[2], 119[7] ; C 127[2], 128[4].

Violet lesse.—See **Mygel-wort.**

Virga pastoris.—See **Ablamath.**

Viscus querci.—See **Mysteldene** ; i. lignum crucis, Sin. Bart. 27, 43 ; [A 116].

Vitis alba.—Bryonia dioica, L., Briony.—V. a., brionia, Sin. Bart. 43 ; see **Brione.**

Vitis capreoli.—Vine tendrils ; F 330[3].

Uligo.—*Nostoc commune,* Vauch., Sin. Bart. 43.

Vmbilicus Veneris.—*Cotyledon Umbilicus,* L., Navelwort.—Vmb. ven., F ; Cimbalaria, Sin. Bart. 16 ; Cot., Mat. Syl.

USES.—F 329[22], 332[1].

Unctuosa.—*Prunella vulgaris,* L., Self-heal.—Un., self-hele, Sin. Bart. 43; Selfe-heale . . . brunell, prunell, &c., Alph. 193 notes.

Volubilis. — *Louicera Periclymenum,* L., Honeysuckle.—Volubilis, caprifolium, mater silvarum, oculus licii, idem sunt, Sin. Bart. 43; wodebind, Chauc. Kn. T., 650; Vol. maior, i. oc. lic., i. capr., Alph. 29, 127, 192. See **Caparis, Caprifolium, Licium.**

Vrtica, alba.—*Lamium album,* L., White Dead-nettle.—Vrt. a., i. ded-netle, B. Voc.

Vrtica, greca.—[?]; Vrt. gr., crekis-netle, B. Voc.

Vrtica, rubea.—*Urtica dioica,* (mas) L., Nettle.—Vr. rubra, Red Nettle; Ger. *Herb.* Fig. 4, 570; see **Acantum, Netel.**

Vua.—*Vitis vinifera,* L., grapes.—V. acerba, capreoli vitis, F.
Uses.—F 330[3].

Vua lupina.—See **Morel.**

Vue passe de corinthio.—Currants.
Uses.—F 338[23].

W.

Walischenote. — *Juglans regia,* L., Walnut.—Walnote, B.; Aldyr, [A 10].
Uses.—A 61[19]; B 87[22], 99[6]; D 137[19], 138[10]; F 75[7].

Walwort.—*Sambucus Ebulus*, L., Danewort.—Wollewort, A; wolwurt, B; Prior, 63, 247.

USES.—A 15[14], 16[7], 21[6], 27[6], 66[19]; B 91[19], 106[7, 10]; D 137[11, 20].

Water-cressis.—See **Nasturcium aquaticum.**

Wede-wixin.—*Genista tinctoria*, L., Dyers' Green-weed.—Woud-wex, A.

USES.—A 66[2, 10].

Welle-cressis.—See **Water-cressis.**

Werdcresse.—[?]

USES.—B 99[23].

Wermod.—See **Absinthium.**

Weybrede.—*Plantago major*, L., Plantain.—See **Arnoglossa, Pl. maior, Lambertonge.**

USES.—A 9[5], 10[21], 13[12], 20[19], 27[3], 42[20], 52[18], 55[8], 61[10], 63[1], 67[13]; B 82[12], 83[22], 84[13], 85[9, 19], 86[21], 91[12], 95[22], 99[12, 15], 111[3], 114[10], 117[23], 119[6]; C 128[3]; D 142[21], 143[12].

Whete.—See **Siligo, Triticum.**

USES.—Bran, A 68[11]; bren, B 84[9]; D 135[6]; E 65[14]. Bred, A 41[10]; Flour, A 66[9]; B 101[19]; Mele, B 112[11].

Whyppyltre.—See **Gaytre.**

Wild sauge.—See **Ambrosia.**

Wilwe.—*Salix Caprea,* L., Sallow Willow.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064; see **Salix.**

Wethi.—*Salix viminalis,* L., Osier.—Prior, 255.

USES.—A 1[18].

Wod-bynde.—See **Caprifolium, Volubilis**; Prior, 256.

Woderouue.—*Asperula odorata,* L., Woodruff.—See **Arariza, Hastula regia, Herbe Walteri**; Prior, 257.

USES.—A 18[14].

Wodsour.—See **Alla.**

Woldes.—*Reseda Luteola,* L., Weld.

USES.—A 3[13].

Wormod.—See **Absinthium.**

Wort.—*Hordeum hexasticum,* L., Barley.—D 134[10]; See **Barlych.**

Wort.—*Brassica oleracea,* L., Cabbage.—Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 401; see **Cole.**

Woud-wex.—*Genista tinctoria,* L., Dyers' Green-weed; still called Wood waxen, Baxter's Brit. Gen.; see **Wede-wixin**; Prior, 257.

Wyn.—*Vitis vinifera,* L., Vine.

Wyt-þorn.—See **Bedegar, Hau-thorne, Rampnus, Thorn.**

X.

Xilobalsamum.—*Balsamodendron* sp.; X., i. lignum balsami, Sin. Bart. 44.

USES.—F 183[24].

Y.

Yapus.—*Hyssopus officinalis*, L., Hyssop.—Yap., i. isope, B. Voc.; See **Ysope.**

Yarwe.—See **Millefolium**; Y., B; ȝarewe, Yarw, E; Prior, 259.

USES.—E 73[9], 227[7].

Ydroceros.—Argentum vinum, B. Voc.

Yreos.—*Iris Florentina*, L., Orrice.—Yreos, i. herba habens radicem odoriferam et florem inter album et citrinum, magis tamen album. Yris purpureum florem gerit, yreos, album, Alph. 196; Prior, s. v. ORRICE, 173.

Yringus.—See **Affodillus**; Yr., centum capita idem, Sin. Bart. 44; cent. cap., affodillus idem, angl. clansing gresse, *ib.* 15.

USES.—Aqua vite [A 4].

Yris.—*Iris Pseudacorus*, L., Flag.—Yris. i. gladen, B. Voc.

Ysope.—See **Yapus.**

USES.—A 9[17], 47[14]; B 91[20]; D 140[2, 10].

Yvi.—See **Edera arborea.**

Z.

Zamara. — *Dipsacus sylvestris*, L., Teasel. — Z., i. virga pastoris, B. Voc.; Zear, i. virg. past., Mat. Syl.

Zanar.—*Nigella sativa*, L.,—Git, B. Voc.; See **Cockel.**

Zaranab, zebedebar.—*Aloë*, sp.—Z. i. aloes, B. Voc.

Zedouarium.—*Zingiber casumunar*, Yellow Zedoary; *Curcuma zerumbet*, Long Zedoary, Hogg's Veg. King. 784; ȝedewale, B. Cetewale and Setewale, Chauc. Mill. Ta., 21; Later, *Valeriana officinalis*, L., or *V. pyrenaica*, L., Setwall; Prior, 213.

USES.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; B 96^{22}; ȝetewale, E 183^{22}.

Zizanium.—*Lolium temulentum*, L., Darnel.—Z. lolium, i. cokkel, B. Voc.; see **Cockel**; Prior, DARNEL, 64.

Zurcasanaria.—*Vitex Agnus castus*, L.—Z., ag. cast., B. Voc.; Z. i. flos Ag. cast., Mat. Syl. c. 719.

INDEX

A.

Adder, bite of an, 136; creeping into the body, 18, 141.
Anæsthetic drug, "dwale," 90, 139.
Angnails, "wrangnoylis," in feet, 16.
Antioch, drink, "bewe," of, 77, 128; "pelotus" for wounds, 77.
"Ape," see Penis.
Appetite, loss of, 10.
Aqua aromatica, to make, 117.
Aqua vitæ, to make, 73.
Arms, broken, 66; swelling, "bolnyng," 31, 114.
Aurum musicum, to make, 123.

B.

Back, pain in, 13, 14.
Balm, to make, 78, 99.
Barrenness, from cold blood, 104.
Bath, hot air, "dry steuwe," 100.
Betony, virtues of "bytayne," 70.
"Bewe," a drink of Antioch, 77, 128.
Bite, of adder, 136; of mad dog, "woud hund," 18, 19, 116; of serpent, 17, 18; of toad, 93.
Bladder, evil in, 14.
Blains, on the face, 34.
Bleeding, from the nose, 39.
"Blisted" with a wicked spirit, 89.
Blood, to destroy evil, 81; to remove from injured eye, 104; passing, 15; spewing, 10; stanching, 29; of wounds "entret" for, 30.
Body, swelling in, 83; noble water for, 142.

Boils, plaister for, "biles," 30; to break, 31, 32; to gather and break, 96, "beels," 136, 137.
Bones, broken, 28, 66, 114; gout in, 103; medicines for, 129; plaister for, 28.
Botch, to heal, 60; plaister for, 35.
Breast, a drink for, 140.
Breasts, aching in, "tetys," 13; to purge, 11; straitness in, 47; swelling of, 39.
Breath, fetid, 8, 68, 72, 96; "onde," 110.
Bruises, plaister for "brosyngys," 114.
Burning, "brennynng," ointment for, 99.

C.

Canker, medicines for, 23, 24, 25, 88, 116; on mouth, 34; plaister for, 34; powder for, 90; on teeth, 80.
"Cardiacle" (spasm of the heart), 67, 134.
Charms, for "goute-cayne," 103; for parturition, 32; to stanch blood, 71; for swelling on face or neck, 113; from venom, worm, &c., 144.
Child, to deliver a dead, 33.
Childless, from cold blood, 104.
Colours, see Waters.
Costiveness, potage for, 135.
Cough, a drink for, 89; a dry, "dryȝe couȝ," 9, 100, 115; perilous, "hos," 69, 101, 114, 115; whooping, "kynke," 101.
Cramp, ointment for, 82.

D.

Deafness, ointment for, 109.
"Deliver" meat, cannot, 69.
Diachylon, D., 137, line 9.
Drink, called "Potatus," 82; for pestilence, 97; see Antioch.
Dropsy, cold or hot, 91; in feet or stomach, 96; powder for, 43.
"Dwale," an anæsthetic drug, 90, 139.

E.

Ear, aching in, 110; animals in, "qweke þingis," 39, 110; deafness in, 109; wind, to dispel from, 133; worms in, to slay, 93.

EAT, electuary for inability to, 9.
"ELF-CAKE," 89.
ELECTUARY, for all evils, 9, 10.
ENTRET, see TRET (a bandage or an ointment), 86; gratia dei, 53, 86, 119; green, 53, 100, 119.
ESCULAPIUS, his medicines, 105.
EVILS, electuary for all, 9, 10.
EYE, all evils in, 94; blood in injured, to remove, 104; good medicine for, 109; "goundy," 136; "hawe," to do away, 94; pearl, to do away, 94; "pin" (an excrescence) in, 108, 117; pock, 42; red, remedy for, 80, 107; running, 108; sore, 40, 107; swelling, "bolnyng," 108; water for clearing, 94, 117; watering, 107; "web" (an excrescence in), 107.
EYE-LID, to slay worms in, 109.
EYE-SIGHT, defective, 108; to have good and clear, 94, 107, 117; lost, 94; to strengthen, 133.

F.

FACE, blains on, 34; to make red, "rody," 113; to make white, 112; seemingly leprous, 41; swelling of, "vesage," 113.
FALLING EVIL, remedy for, 70.
FELON, drink for, 45; medicine for, 46; plaister for, 96, 103; plaister to break, 35.
FESTER, burning, "brynnyng," 103; charm against, 144; cold, 22, 33; gout, 20, 33; hot, 22, 33; two kinds of, 22, 33; plaister for, 20, 28; powder to slay, 21, 22, 90; water for, 84.
FEVER, medicine for all, 38, 129; quartan, 38, 91; quotidian, 37, 136; tertian, 38, 91.
FINGERS, crooking of, 67.
"FIRE-OF-HELL," 84, 140, 141.
FLESH, dead, to remove, 28, 62; powder, to fret away, 90.
FLUX, drinks for, 12, 13, 116, 135; a medicinal cake for, 36; warm air bath for, 135.
FOOT, aching sole of, 16; angnails in, 16; medicine for "rankeling" in, 33.
FRECKLES, to cure, 80; "frekenys," 113.

G.

GALEN, his instructions in food and bleeding, 63, 143.
"GLAYMYD," (nauseated) stomach, drink for, 43.

GLEAT, about the heart, 10, line 14; in stomach, 96.
GOLD, letters, to make, 124.
GOUT, charm against, 144; in bone, plaister for, 103; "cayne" (*i.e.*, cure?), 103; cold from hot, to know, 33, 44; fester, medicine for, 20, 138; ointment for, 19, 20, 102; do. with "dialtes," 62; plaister for, 28; "Prurigo," 16; in teeth (see TEETH, worms in), 95.
GRATIA DEI, to make, 53, 86, 119, 143.
GREEN-TRET, to make, 53, 100, 119.
GUMS, aching or offensive, 111.
"GUSSORT," powder for, 43.

H.

HAIR, curling, "wrykking" of, 37; ointment, depilatory, 70; yellow, to make, 130.
HANDS, shaking, ointment for, 91.
"HAWE," in the eye, to do away, 94.
HEAD, ache, and prolonged, remedies for, 83, 135; all evil of, 83; if broken, and to discover, 39, 98; heat in, 133; ointments for, 37, 106; plaister for a sore, 82; "pose" (cold), a drink for, 107, and water for, 35; rheum in, water for, 35; scalled, plaister for, 106; shaking of, an ointment for, 91; ointments and washes for, 106; wounds in, 50, 60.
HEART, burn, remedy for, 134; colour for, 5; evil in, 10; "gussort" at, 43; straitness of, 9; "walwyng" in, 43.
HICCOUGH, "ȝoxyng," drink for, 69.
HIPPOCRATES, his medicines, 105.
HUMOURS, to purge man from all evil, 11.
HURTS, medicines for, 129.

I.

"IAMBES," wash and drink for, 17.
IMPOSTHUME, "apostym," medicine for, 46; plaister for, 35.
INK, for making black colour, 5.

J.

JAUNDICE, "ȝeloswot," drink for, 137, 140.
JOURNEYS, times for making, 129.

K.

KNEES, swelling at, 16, 68.
"KYNKE" (whooping-cough), remedy for, 101.

L.

LAXATIVE, to be, 36.
LEATHER, waxing for broken limbs, &c., 65.
LEGS, broken, to heal, 66; bursting out of, 16; swelling, plaister for, 83, 114.
LEPROUS, a face that seemeth, ointment for, 41.
LIFE or death, test for, 44, 98.
LIVER, casting of, 14; drink for, 81, 134; potage for, 81.
LOINS, ache in "loyndys" or "lendes," 13, 137; spraining of, "wrycking," 41.

M.

MAD DOG, "woud hund," bite of, 18, 19, 116, 141.
MADNESS, "woodnesse," remedy for, 141.
MEAT, "cannot hold for casting," 79; cannot well "deliver," 69.
MEGRIM, "demye-greyne," "mygrenen" (neuralgia), 81, 130.
MENSON, bloody, remedy for, 41; test for recovery from, 37, 41, 82.
MICTURITION, difficult, 40.
MILK, ceased, 45; excessive, 39.
"MORMAL," ointment for, 99, 138; water for, 84.
"MORPHEW," brimstone plaister for, 115.
"MORSOWE," to do away, 41.
MOUTH, blistered, 111; canker on, 34; sore, medicine for, 101.

N.

NAILS, cloven, 36.
NECK, scabby, 68; swelling, charm for, 113.
NEURALGIA, see MEGRIM.
NOSE, bleeding of, powder for, 39, 110; broken or cut, 29; fetid breath from, 8, 96, 110; "Neb," seemingly leprous, 80; vein in, burst, 110.

O.

Occicrucyon, to make, 142.
Oil de bay, to make, 105.
Ointments, to make, 117; for the head, 37, 106; for wounds (see Wounds) 56, 57, 62; "popiliol," 52, 118.

P.

Palsy, mustard potage for, 43.
Parturition, charm for, 32.
Penis, the "ape," 15; swelling, "bolnyng of ȝerde," 104.
"Penydes" (barley sugar), to make, 121.
Pestilence, a drink for the, 97.
Pimple, red, on face, 139.
"Pin" (an excrescence), in the eye, 117.
Plaister, to break a boche, apostym, or felon, 35; "godisgrace," 48.
"Podagre," application of hemlock to, 116.
Poisons, antidotes, drinks for, 8, 17, 83; powder for, 43.
"Popiliol," an ointment, 52, 118.
"Postom" (imposthume), 35, 46.
"Potionte," see Poisons.
"Prurigo," 16.
"Purgaciounn," to make, 137.

Q.

Quinsy, drink for, 46, 113.

R.

Rankling, charm against, 144; in foot, 33.

S.

Salves, &c., to make, 117.
"Sauce-fleume" visage, 40, 41; ointment for, 79.
"Save," to make, 55, 126.
Scab, juice of nettle for, 70; ointment for, 19, 40.

Scalding, ointment for, 99.
Serpent, bite of, 17, 18.
Sickness, powder for all kinds, 43.
Sight, water for, 117.
Sinews, broken, 142; shrunk, 141; to "souden," 142.
Sleep, anæsthetic drink for, 90; speaking in, 68; for three days, 67.
"Slow-worm" in a man, 136.
Snake or adder in a man, 141.
Sores, to heal all kinds of, 85; in side, electuary for, 9; water for old, 84; worm in, 93.
Speech, defective, 79, 110, 111; lost, 37, 102.
Spewing blood, 10.
Spirits, "blisted with wicked," 89.
Splean, "mylte," electuary for, 9.
Staining (dyeing), linen, 1; waters for, 2; woollen cloth, 7; gold, 5.
"Stew" (hot air bath), "dry steuwe," to make, 100.
Stomach, all evils of, 10, 81; coldness in, 68; hard and inflated, electuary for, 12; "mending" of, a drink for, 81; nauseated, "glaymyd," 43; swelling of, 11; "wombe," "wryngyng" in, 69; to strengthen and make hot, 134.
Stone, to break, 42; drinks for, 14, 41, 97, 98, 104; medicines for, 97, 98, 130.
Straitness of breast, 47; of heart, 9.
"Stroke," plaister for swelling of, 45, 46.
Sugar-plate, to make, 120.
Sweat, to, 17; excessive, 17.
Swelling, on arms, 31, 114; on face, "vesage," 113; on neck, 113; of legs, 114; breasts, "tetys," 39; plaister for all, 102, 136.
Symbols, of pharmacy, 131.

T.

Teeth, ache in, 45, 95, 111; canker in, 80; fetid, 35; gout in, 95; medicine for worms in, 95; swelling, "bolnyng," 45, 46, 112; "waggyng" of, 112; white, to make, 70; worms in, 8, 95, 111, 112, 139; yellow, 35.
Testicles, swelling of, 15.
Thorns, to extract, 103; to stop the aching from, 80.
Throat, rattling in, electuary for, 9; sore, medicine for, 101.
Toad, bite of, 93.

"TRET," see ENTRET; 48, 54, 67, 117.
TUMOURS, "stulches," plaister for, 29.
"TUSSIS," medicine for, 9.

U.

ULCERS, "vnceme," plaister for, 29; "wulfe" in any member, 105.
UNGUENTUM album, 78; u. geneste, 66; u. viride, 87, 137.
URINE, incontinency of, 15; retention of, 40.

V.

VEIN, in nose burst, 110; stanching blood from, 29, 30.
VENOM, charm against, 144; if drunk, 17, 83; powder for, 43.
VISAGE, "sauce-fleume," 40.
VOICE, electuary for, 114; a drink to clear, 140.

W.

"WALWYNG," at the heart, powder for, 43.
WARTS, application to, "wertys," 45.
WATER, a precious, for eye-sight, 117.
WATERS, to make coloured; black, 5, 6; blue, 4; brown, 6; gold, 5; green, 4, 7; purple, 4; red, 2, 6; scarlet, 2; silver, 5; "soursikele," 4; tawny, 5; white, 7; yellow, 3, 6.
"WEB," in the eye, 107.
WHITE, to make the face, 112.
WHOOPING-COUGH, "kynke," 101.
WILD-FIRE, or fire of hell, 84, 140, 141.
WORMS, breeding in the body, 18; charm against, 144; creeping into the body, 18; in the ear, to slay, 93; making holes, 18; in members, 105; in sores, to discover, and slay, 93; in stomach, 96; in teeth (see TEETH), 95.
WOUNDS, aching in, 26; cleansing, 87; closing, "lokyn," and closed, "hol," 26; if curable or not, 25, 26; in the head, 50, 60; to heal, 26, 48, 61; healed badly, 46; medicine for, 50, 129; offensive, 116; ointment for, 27, 28, 56, 57, 62, 85; "pelotus" for, 77; powder for, 90; "rankelyng" in, 116; to keep "wicked matter" from, 138.
"WULFE," ulcer. 105.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LD.,
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLERKENWELL ROAD, E.C.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA
3 0112 061402845